## OFFICIAL STATEMENT Dated July 27, 2023

NEW ISSUE - BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY

Enhanced/Unenhanced Ratings: Moody's: "Aaa" / "A1" PSF: "Guaranteed"

(See "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION – Municipal Bond Rating" herein and "APPENDIX E -THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" hereto.)

In the opinion of Special Tax Counsel (defined herein), assuming continuing compliance by the District (defined below) after the date of initial delivery of the Bonds (defined below) with certain covenants contained in the Bond Order (defined below) and subject to the matters set forth under "TAX MATTERS" herein, interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes under existing statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions (i) is excludable from gross income thereof pursuant to Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and (ii) is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the alternative minimum tax; however, such interest is taken into account in determining the "adjusted financial statement income" (as defined in Section 56A of the Code) of "applicable corporations" (as defined in Section 39(k) of the Code) for the purpose of computing the alternative minimum tax imposed on corporations for tax years beginning after December 31, 2022. See "TAX MATTERS" herein.



\$28,605,000 CHISUM INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT (a political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Lamar and Delta Counties) UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2023

Dated Date: August 15, 2023 Interest to Accrue from Date of Delivery (as defined herein)

Due: as shown on page -ii-

**AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE** ... The Chisum Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2023 (the "Bonds") are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State" or "Texas"), including Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1) of the Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the Chisum Independent School District (the "District") on May 6, 2023 (the "Election"), and a bond order (the "Bond Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District (the "Board") on July 27, 2023. The Bonds are direct and voted obligations of the District, payable from a continuing direct annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District. See "THE BONDS - Authority for Issuance" herein.

**PAYMENT TERMS** ... Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Date of Delivery to the Underwriters (detailed below), will be payable on August 29, 2023 (an irregular interest payment date) and on each February 15 and August 15 of each year thereafter, until stated maturity or prior redemption, and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered obligations in principal denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. The definitive Bonds will be registered and delivered to Cede & Co. as the nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. DTC will act as the initial securities depository (the "Securities Depository") for the Bonds. Book-entry interests in the Bonds will be made available for purchase in multiples of \$5,000 of the principal amount. Purchasers of the Bonds ("Beneficial Owners") will not receive physical delivery of certificates representing their interest in the Bonds purchased. So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Bonds, principal of and interest on the Bonds (as applicable) will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar, initially BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, to the Securities Depository, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

**PURPOSE** ... Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used (i) for the construction, renovation, improvement, acquisition, and equipment of school buildings in the district, including necessary sites, and the purchase of new school buses and (ii) to pay for the costs of issuance of the Bonds. See "PLAN OF FINANCING – Sources and Uses of Funds" herein.

The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of the State of Texas approves the Bonds. See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" hereto.

For Maturity Schedule, Principal Amounts, Interest Rates, Initial Yields, CUSIP Numbers, and Redemption Provisions for the Bonds, see page -ii- herein.

The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as, and if issued and received by the underwriters named below (the "Underwriters") and are subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the opinions of Haynes and Boone, LLP, Houston, Texas, Powell Law Group, LLP, Austin, Texas, Co-Bond Counsel, and Cantu Harden Montoya LLP, San Antonio, Texas, Special Tax Counsel. See "APPENDIX C – FORM OF CO-BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION" and "APPENDIX D – FORM OF SPECIAL TAX COUNSEL'S OPINION" hereto. Certain matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Winstead PC, San Antonio, Texas. It is expected that the Bonds will be available for delivery through DTC on or about August 24, 2023 (the "Date of Delivery").

# **STEPHENS INC.**

**OPPENHEIMER & CO.** 

J.P. MORGAN

# STATED MATURITIES, PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, INTEREST RATES, INITIAL YIELDS, CUSIP NUMBERS, AND REDEMPTION PROVISIONS

## \$28,605,000

## CHISUM INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT (a political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Lamar and Delta Counties) UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2023

#### CUSIP No. Prefix 170175<sup>(1)</sup>

#### \$16,760,000 Serial Bonds

Maturity Date (8/15)	Principal (\$)	Interest Rate (%)	Initial Yield (%)	CUSIP No. <sup>(1)</sup> Suffix
2024	2,480,000	5.00	3.30	ER0
2025	590,000	5.00	3.18	ES8
2026	620,000	5.00	3.05	ET6
2027	650,000	5.00	2.92	EU3
2028	685,000	5.00	2.92	EV1
2029	720,000	5.00	2.92	EW9
2030	755,000	5.00	2.90	EX7
2031	790,000	5.00	2.90	EY5
2032	830,000	5.00	2.93	EZ2
***	***	***	***	***
2037	1,060,000	5.00	3.36 <sup>(2)</sup>	FC2
2038	1,115,000	5.00	3.45 <sup>(2)</sup>	FD0
2039	1,170,000	5.00	3.49 <sup>(2)</sup>	FE8
2040	1,230,000	5.00	3.60 <sup>(2)</sup>	FF5
2041	1,290,000	5.00	3.65 <sup>(2)</sup>	FG3
2042	1,355,000	5.00	3.71 <sup>(2)</sup>	FH1
2043	1,420,000	5.00	3.73 <sup>(2)</sup>	FJ7

#### \$11,845,000 Term Bonds

\$1,790,000 5.00% Term Bonds Due August 15, 2034 to yield 3.03%<sup>(2)</sup> CUSIP No. <sup>(1)</sup> Suffix FA6 \$1,970,000 5.00% Term Bonds Due August 15, 2036 to yield 3.24%<sup>(2)</sup> CUSIP No. <sup>(1)</sup> Suffix FB4 \$8,085,000 4.00% Term Bonds Due August 15, 2048 to yield 4.30% CUSIP No. <sup>(1)</sup> Suffix FK4

(Interest to accrue from the initial Date of Delivery)

The District reserves the option to redeem the Bonds maturing on and after August 15, 2033, in whole or in part, before their respective scheduled maturity dates, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on August 15, 2032, or on any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. Additionally, the Bonds maturing on August 15 in the years 2034, 2036 and, 2048 (the "Term Bonds") are also subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to stated maturity. See "THE BONDS – Redemption Provisions of the Bonds" herein.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>(1)</sup> CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of the owners of the Bonds. CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by FactSet Research Systems Inc. on behalf of the American Bankers Association. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Services. None of the Underwriters, the District, or the Municipal Advisor is responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>(2)</sup> Yield shown to first optional redemption date of August 15, 2032.

## CHISUM INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT 3250 Church Street Paris, Texas 75462

# **BOARD OF TRUSTEES**

<u>Name</u>	Position	Term Expiration	Occupation
Travis Ball	President	May 2025	Chief Procurement Officer
Dashielle Floyd	Vice President	May 2026	CRNA
James Weems	Secretary	May 2024	Self-Employed Contractor
Craig Burns	Trustee	May 2026	Self-Employed
Paul Hutto	Trustee	May 2024	Abstractor
Matt Patterson	Trustee	May 2025	Network Administrator
Larry Rickman	Trustee	May 2024	Retired

# **ADMINISTRATION – FINANCE RELATED**

<u>Name</u> Tommy Chalaire Tammy Crutcher

Position Superintendent of Schools **Business Manager** 

# CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS

Malnory, McNeal & Company, PC, Paris, Texas
Haynes and Boone, LLP, Houston, Texas Powell Law Group, LLP, Austin, Texas
Cantu Harden Montoya LLP, San Antonio, Texas
Live Oak Public Finance, LLC, Austin, Texas

For Additional Information Contact:

Tommy Chalaire Chisum Independent School District 3250 Church Street Paris, Texas 75462 (903) 737-2830 trchalaire@chisumisd.org

John Blackburn Live Oak Public Finance, LLC 1515 S. Capital of Texas Hwy., Suite 206 Austin, Texas 78746 (512) 726-5547 jblackburn@liveoakpf.com

#### **USE OF INFORMATION IN THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT**

No dealer, broker, salesman, or other person has been authorized by the District to give any information or to make any representation with respect to the Bonds, other than as contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by either of the foregoing.

This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of the Bonds by any person, in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation, or sale. The information set forth herein has been obtained from sources which are believed to be reliable but is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as a representation by the Underwriters.

The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall under any circumstances create any implication that there has been no change in the information or opinions set forth herein after the date of this Official Statement. See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking" hereto and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" herein for a description of the undertakings of the Texas Education Agency ("TEA") and the District, respectively, to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to their responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

The Municipal Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Municipal Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the District and to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Municipal Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THESE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED, OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION FOR THE PURCHASE THEREOF.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THIS ISSUE AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

None of the District, the Municipal Advisor, or the Underwriters make any representation or warranty with respect to the information contained in this Official Statement regarding The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC") or its Book-Entry-Only System described under the caption "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein or the affairs of TEA described under "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" hereto as such information has been provided by DTC and TEA, respectively.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement, nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds, is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchasers of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT AND ALL APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION WITH RESPECT TO THE BONDS.

NEITHER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION NOR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION HAS APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED OF THE BONDS OR PASSED UPON THE ADEQUACY OR ACCURACY OF THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

USE OF INFORMATION IN THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT iv	THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE
TABLE OF CONTENTS	DISTRICT
OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY	STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS
INTRODUCTION	IN TEXAS
Description of the District	Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance
PLAN OF FINANCING	System
Purpose1 Sources and Uses of Funds	CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM
THE BONDS	Overview14
Description of the Bonds	2023 Legislative Session
Authority for Issuance	Local Funding for School Districts
Authorized But Unissued Bonds2	State Funding for School Districts
Security and Source of Payment	Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement
Permanent School Fund Guarantee	THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE
Redemption Provisions of the Bonds	DISTRICT
Selection of Bonds for Redemption	TAX RATE LIMITATIONS
Notice of Redemption	M&O Tax Rate Limitations
DTC Redemption Provisions	I&S Tax Rate Limitations
Defeasance	Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate
Amendments to Bond Order	DEBT LIMITATIONS
Default and Remedies	EMPLOYEE BENEFITS, RETIREMENT PLAN AND OTHER
Payment Record	POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS
Legality	INVESTMENT POLICIES
Delivery	Legal Investments
Future Issues	LEGAL MATTERS
REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE	Litigation
Paying Agent/Registrar	TAX MATTERS
Record Date for Interest Payment	Tax Exemption
Registration, Transferability and Exchange	Tax Changes
Limitation on Transfer of Bonds	Ancillary Tax Consequences
BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM	Tax Accounting Treatment of Discount Bonds
Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of This Official	Tax Accounting Treatment of Premium Bonds
Statement	LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE
Effect of Termination of Book-Entry-Only System9	PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS
THE PERMANENT school fund guarantee program9	CONTINUING DISCLOSURE
AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES9	Annual Reports
Valuation of Taxable Property9	Notice of Certain Events
State-Mandated Homestead Exemptions9	Limitations and Amendments
Local Option Homestead Exemptions10	Compliance with Prior Agreements
State-Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes	CYBERSECURITY
Personal Property10	TAX VALUE CONCENTRATION
Freeport and Goods-In-Transit Exemptions	OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION
Other Exempt Property10	Authenticity of Financial Information29
Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a	Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale
Disaster	Municipal Bond Rating
Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones11	Municipal Advisor
Tax Limitation Agreements11	Underwriting
District and Taxpayer Remedies11	Use of Audited Financial Statements
Levy and Collection of Taxes12	Forward-Looking Statements
District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies12	Information from External Sources
	Authorization of the Official Statement

APPENDIX A – SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE DISTRICT	A-1
APPENDIX B – AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	B-1
APPENDIX C – FORM OF CO-BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION	C-1
APPENDIX D – FORM OF SPECIAL TAX COUNSEL'S OPINION	D-1
APPENDIX E – THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM	E-1

The cover page hereof, the appendices hereto, and any addenda, supplement or amendment hereto are part of this Official Statement.

# **OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY**

This summary is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this summary from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without this entire Official Statement.

- AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1) of the Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held on May 6, 2023 (the "Election"), and a bond order adopted by the Board on July 27, 2023 (the "Bond Order"). The Bonds are direct and voted obligations of the District, payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District. See "THE BONDS Authority for Issuance" herein.
- PAYMENT OF INTEREST ... Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Date of Delivery and will be payable until stated maturity or prior redemption on August 29, 2023 (an irregular interest payment date) and on each February 15 and August 15 of each year thereafter. See "THE BONDS Description of the Bonds" herein.
- **SECURITY FOR THE BONDS** The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District payable from a continuing direct annual ad valorem tax levied against all taxable property located therein, without legal limitation as to rate or amount.
- TAX MATTERS ...... In the opinion of Cantu Harden Montoya LLP, San Antonio, Texas, Special Tax Counsel, under existing law, interest on the Bonds (i) is excludable from gross income of the owners thereof pursuant to Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and (ii) is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the alternative minimum tax; however, such interest is taken into account in determining the "adjusted financial statement income" (as defined in Section 56A of the Code) of "applicable corporations" (as defined in Section 59(k) of the Code) for the purpose of computing the alternative minimum tax imposed on corporations for tax years beginning after December 31, 2022. See "TAX MATTERS" herein and "APPENDIX D – FORM OF SPECIAL TAX COUNSEL'S OPINION" hereto.
- PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas.
- MUNICIPAL BOND RATING ... The presently-outstanding unlimited tax-supported debt of the District including the Bonds is rated "A1" by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") without regard to credit enhancement, and "Aaa" by Moody's by virtue of the guarantee of the Permanent School Fund of the State. See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" hereto.
- USE OF PROCEEDS Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used (i) for the construction, renovation, improvement, acquisition, and equipment of school buildings in the District, including necessary sites, and the purchase of new school buses and (ii) to pay for the costs of issuance of the Bonds. See "PLAN OF FINANCING Purpose" and "Sources and Uses of Funds" herein.
- **BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM** The definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. Beneficial ownership of the Bonds may be acquired in denominations of \$5,000 of the principal amount or any integral multiple thereof. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.
- DELIVERY ...... When issued, anticipated to occur on or about August 24, 2023.

# **OFFICIAL STATEMENT**

## Relating to

#### \$28,605,000

#### CHISUM INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT (a political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Lamar and Delta Counties) UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2023

#### INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement, which includes the appendices attached hereto and incorporated herein, provides certain information regarding the issuance of the \$28,605,000 Chisum Independent School District (the "District") Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2023 (the "Bonds"). The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and the general laws of the State of Texas (the "State" or "Texas"), particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1) of the Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the District on May 6, 2023 (the "Election"), and that certain bond order (the "Bond Order") adopted by the District's Board of Trustees (the "Board") on July 27, 2023. The Bonds are direct and voted obligations of the District, payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District. See "THE BONDS – Authority for Issuance" herein.

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by that financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future. See "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION – Forward-Looking Statements" herein.

Included in this Official Statement are descriptions of the Bonds, the Bond Order, and certain other information about the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained by writing the Chisum Independent School District, 3250 Church Street, Paris, Texas 75462, Attention: Superintendent of Schools and, during the offering period, from the District's Municipal Advisor, Live Oak Public Finance, LLC, 1515 S. Capital of Texas Hwy., Suite 206, Austin, Texas 78746, Attention: John Blackburn, upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing and handling charges.

This Official Statement speaks only as to its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. Copies of the Official Statement will be deposited with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, will be available through its Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") System. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" herein for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

#### **Description of the District**

The District is a political subdivision of the State located in Lamar and Delta Counties. Chisum ISD is located in northeast Texas, near the City of Paris, in Lamar County, with a portion extending into northern Delta County. Chisum Independent School District and Roxton Independent School District elected to consolidate into a single school district effective July 1, 2019. The District contains an area of 293.50 square miles and is traversed by U.S. Highway 82 and State Highway 19 and numerous farm-to-market roads. The District includes the unincorporated communities of Bairdstown, Brookston, Glory, Howland, Roxton, and Petty. The District's economy is primarily based on agriculture and manufacturing.

#### PLAN OF FINANCING

#### Purpose

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used (i) for the construction, renovation, improvement, acquisition, and equipment of school buildings in the District, including necessary sites, and the purchase of new school buses and (ii) to pay for the costs of issuance of the Bonds. See "PLAN OF FINANCING – Sources and Uses of Funds" herein.

# Sources and Uses of Funds

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

Sources of Funds:	
Par Amount of Bonds	\$28,605,000.00
Reoffering Premium on the Bonds	1,751,132.95
TOTAL SOURCES	\$30,356,132.95
Uses of Funds:	
Deposit into Construction Fund	\$30,000,000.00
Costs of Issuance & Rounding Amount	203,350.18
Underwriters' Discount	152,782.77
TOTAL USES	\$30,356,132.95

# THE BONDS

# **Description of the Bonds**

The Bonds will be dated August 15, 2023 (the "Dated Date") and mature on August 15 in each of the years and in the amounts shown on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the date of initial delivery (the "Date of Delivery"), will be payable on August 29, 2023 (an irregular interest payment date) and on each February 15 and August 15 thereafter until maturity or prior redemption and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. The Bonds will be issued only in fully-registered form in denominations of \$5,000 of the principal amount or any integral multiple thereof within a stated maturity.

Interest on the Bonds is payable to the registered owners appearing on the bond registration books kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar relating to the Bonds (the "Bond Register") on the Record Date (detailed below) and such interest shall be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar (i) by check sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of the registered owner recorded in the Bond Register or (ii) by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner. The principal of the Bonds is payable at stated maturity or prior redemption upon presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar. The Bonds will be issued only in fully-registered form in any integral multiple of \$5,000 of the principal amount for any one maturity.

The definitive Bonds will initially be registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. Beneficial ownership of the Bonds may be acquired in denominations of \$5,000 of the principal amount or any integral multiple thereof. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the owners thereof. Debt service on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the Beneficial Owners (defined above) of the Bonds. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

#### Authority for Issuance

The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State, particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, the Election, and the Bond Order.

#### Authorized But Unissued Bonds

Following the issuance of the Bonds, the District will have \$20,000,000 in authorized but unissued bonds remaining, as further described below. See "Table 9 – Authorized but Unissued Bonds" in APPENDIX A hereto.

A summary of the bonds authorized at said Election is as follows:

		Amount		
	Amount	Previously	Amount	Amount
Purpose	Authorized	Issued	This Issue <sup>(1)</sup>	Remaining <sup>(1)</sup>
Construction, renovation, improvement,				
acquisition, and equipment of school	\$50,000,000	\$0	\$30,000,000	\$20,000,000
buildings in the District, including necessary				
sites, and the purchase of new school buses				

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes premium on the Bonds deposited into the Construction Fund.

#### Security and Source of Payment

The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District payable from a continuing direct annual ad valorem tax levied against all taxable property located within the District, without legal limitation as to rate or amount. See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein. Additionally, the payment of the Bonds is guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" hereto.

#### Permanent School Fund Guarantee

The District has submitted an application to the Texas Education Agency, in connection with the sale of the Bonds, and has received conditional approval from the Commissioner of Education for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program pursuant to Chapter 45, Subchapter C of the Texas Education Code, as amended. Subject to certain conditions discussed in "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" hereto, the payment of the Bonds will be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State. In the event of a payment default, Beneficial Owners will receive all payments due on the Bonds from the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" hereto.

#### **Redemption Provisions of the Bonds**

#### **Optional Redemption**

The District reserves the right to redeem the Bonds maturing on and after August 15, 2033, in whole or in part, in denominations of \$5,000 of the principal amount or any integral multiple thereof, on August 15, 2032 or any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. When the Bonds or portions thereof have been called for redemption and due provisions have been made to redeem the Bonds, the amounts so redeemed shall be payable solely from the funds provided for redemption, and interest that would otherwise accrue on the Bonds or portions thereof called for redemption shall terminate on the date fixed for redemption.

#### Mandatory Redemption

The Bonds maturing on August 15 in the years 2034, 2036 and 2048 (the "Term Bonds") are also subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to stated maturity from moneys required to be deposited into the Bond Fund for such purpose and shall be redeemed in part, by lot or other customary method, at the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption in the following principal amounts on August 15 in each of the years as set forth below:

Term Bonds Stated to Mature on August 15, 2034		Term Bonds Stated to Mature on August 15, 2036	
Year	Principal <u>Amount (\$)</u>	Year	Principal <u>Amount (\$)</u>
2033	875,000	2035	960,000
2034	915,000	2036	1,010,000

## Term Bonds Stated to Mature on August 15, 2048

	Principal
Year	Amount (\$)
2044	1,495,000
2045	1,550,000
2046	1,615,000
2047	1,680,000
2048	1,745,000

The particular Term Bonds to be redeemed on each redemption date shall be chosen by lot by the Paying Agent/Registrar; provided, however, that the principal amount of Term Bonds for a Stated Maturity required to be redeemed on a mandatory redemption date may be reduced, at the option of the District, by the principal amount of Term Bonds of like maturity which, at least fifty (50) days prior to a mandatory redemption date, (1) shall have been acquired by the District at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Term Bonds plus accrued interest to the date of purchase thereof, and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation or (2) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions appearing below and not theretofore credited against a mandatory redemption requirement.

#### Selection of Bonds for Redemption

If fewer than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the District shall determine the amounts and maturities thereof to be so redeemed. If fewer than all the Bonds of any maturity are to be redeemed, the Paying Agent/Registrar (or DTC while the Bonds are in Book-Entry-Only form) shall determine by lot the Bonds, or portions thereof, within such maturity to be redeemed. If a Bond (or any portion of the principal sum thereof) shall have been called for redemption and notice of such redemption shall have been given, such Bond (or the principal amount thereof to be redeemed) shall become due and payable on such redemption date and interest thereon shall cease to accrue from and after the redemption date, provided funds for the payment of the redemption price and accrued interest thereon are held by the Paying Agent/Registrar on the redemption date.

#### Notice of Redemption

No fewer than thirty (30) days prior to a redemption date for the Bonds, the District shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to each registered owner of a Bond to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the holder appearing on the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice. ANY NOTICE OF REDEMPTION SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN IRRESPECTIVE OF WHETHER ONE OR MORE BONDHOLDERS FAILED TO RECEIVE SUCH NOTICE. NOTICE HAVING BEEN SO GIVEN, THE BONDS CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND NOTWITHSTANDING THAT ANY BOND OR PORTION THEREOF HAS NOT BEEN SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT, INTEREST ON SUCH BOND OR PORTION THEREOF SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE.

#### **DTC Redemption Provisions**

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as the Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Bond Order, or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the Beneficial Owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the Beneficial Owners. Any such selection of Bonds to be so redeemed will not be governed by the Bond Order and will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants, or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or Beneficial Owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

#### Defeasance

Any Bond(s) will be deemed paid and shall no longer be considered to be outstanding within the meaning of the Bond Order when payment of the principal of and interest on such Bond(s) to its stated maturity or redemption date has been made or will have been provided by depositing with an authorized escrow agent: (1) cash in an amount sufficient to make such payment; (2) Government Obligations (defined below) certified, in the case of a net defeasance, by an independent public accounting firm of national reputation, the District's Municipal Advisor, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or another qualified third party certifying such maturities and interest payment dates and bear such interest as will, without further investment or reinvestment of either the principal amount thereof or the interest earnings therefrom, be sufficient to make such payment; or (3) a combination of moneys and Government Obligations together so certified sufficient to make such payment.

The Bond Order provides that "Government Obligations" means: (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America; (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the governing body of the District authorizes

the defeasance, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent; (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that on the date the governing body of the District adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the financial arrangements have been refunded and that are, on the date of the governing body of the District authorizes the defeasance. rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent; or (d) any additional securities and obligations hereafter authorized by Texas law as eligible for use to accomplish the discharge of obligations such as the Bonds. Authorized District officials may limit these eligible securities as deemed necessary, in connection with the sale of the Bonds. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities acquired to defease any Bonds, or those for any other Government Obligations, will be maintained at any particular rating category. Further, there is no assurance that current Texas law will not be amended in a manner that expands or contracts the list of permissible defeasance securities (such list consisting of those securities identified in clauses (a) through (c) above), or any rating requirement thereon, that may be purchased with defeasance proceeds relating to the Bonds ("Defeasance Proceeds"), though the District has reserved the right to utilize any additional securities for such purpose in the event the aforementioned list is expanded. Because the Bond Order does not contractually limit such permissible defeasance securities and expressly recognizes the ability of the District to use lawfully available Defeasance Proceeds to defease all or any portion of the Bonds, registered owners of the Bonds are deemed to have consented to the use of Defeasance Proceeds to purchase such other defeasance securities, notwithstanding the fact that such defeasance securities may not be of the same investment quality as those currently identified under Texas law as permissible defeasance securities.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, the District has the option, to be exercised at the time of the defeasance of the Bonds, to call for redemption at an earlier date those Bonds which have been defeased to their maturity date, if the District (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call such Bonds for redemption, (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of such Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements, and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

Defeasance will automatically cancel the Permanent School Fund Guarantee with respect to those defeased Bonds.

# Amendments to Bond Order

The District may amend the Bond Order without the consent of any beneficial owner in any manner not detrimental to the interests of the beneficial owners, including the curing of any ambiguity, inconsistency, or formal defect or omission therein. In addition, the District may, with the written consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding, amend, add to, or rescind any of the provisions of the Bond Order; except that, without the consent of all of the beneficial owners of the Bonds then outstanding, no such amendment, addition, or rescission shall (i) extend the time or times of payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds, reduce the principal amount thereof or the rate of interest thereof or in any other way modify the terms of payment of the principal or interest on the Bonds, (ii) give any preference to any Bond over any other Bond, or (iii) reduce the percentage of the aggregate principal amount of Bonds required to be held for beneficial owners for consent to any amendment, addition, or waiver, or rescission.

# **Default and Remedies**

If the District defaults in the payment of principal, interest, or redemption price on the Bonds when due, or if it fails to make payments into any fund or funds created in the Bond Order, or defaults in the observation or performance of any other covenants, conditions, or obligations set forth in the Bond Order, the registered owners may seek a writ of mandamus to compel District officials to carry out their legally imposed duties with respect to the Bonds, if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Bonds or the Bond Order and the District's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The issuance of a writ of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles and rests with the discretion of the court but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Bond Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the registered owners upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Bond Order, or upon any other condition and, accordingly, all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court ruled in Tooke v. City of Mexia, 197 S.W.3d 325 (Tex. 2006) that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the United States Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the

recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" hereto for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due. The opinion of Co-Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Bond Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors and general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion.

# Payment Record

The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

#### Legality

The Bonds are offered when, as, and if issued, and subject to the receipt of an approving opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the opinion of the District's Co-Bond Counsel, Haynes and Boone, LLP, Houston, Texas and Powell Law Group, LLP, Austin, Texas.

#### Delivery

When issued; anticipated to occur on or about August 24, 2023.

#### Future Issues

After issuance of the Bonds, the District will have \$20,000,000 in authorized but unissued ad valorem tax bonds. The District's voters could authorize the issuance of additional new money bonds at a future election. In addition, the District may incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of taxes and other sources of revenue, including maintenance tax notes payable from its collection of maintenance and operations taxes, public property finance contractual obligations payable from its collection of debt service taxes, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance and operations taxes.

# **REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE**

#### **Paying Agent/Registrar**

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. The Bond Order provides for the District's right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. The District covenants to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar at all times until the Bonds are duly paid and any successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall be a commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of the State or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve as and perform the duties and services of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any changes in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District agrees to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

# **Record Date for Interest Payment**

The record date ("Record Date") for determining the registered owner entitled to receive a payment of interest on any Bond is the close of business on the last business day of the month next preceding each interest payment date; provided, however, that the Record Date for the August 29, 2023 interest payment is the Date of Delivery.

In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for thirty (30) days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (which shall be fifteen (15) days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five (5) business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a Bond appearing on the Bond Register at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

# **Registration, Transferability and Exchange**

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System shall be discontinued, printed certificates will be issued to the registered owners of the Bonds and thereafter the Bonds may be transferred, registered, and assigned on the Bond Register only upon presentation and surrender of such printed certificates to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bond or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paving Agent/Registrar. A new Bond(s) will be delivered by the Paving Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Bond(s) being transferred or exchanged at the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States registered mail to the new registered owner at the registered owner's request, risk and expense. A new Bond(s) issued in an exchange or transfer of a Bond(s) will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Bond(s) to be canceled in the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. Any new Bond(s) registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in authorized denominations and for a like kind and aggregate principal amount and having the same maturity or maturities as the Bond(s) surrendered for exchange or transfer. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Bond(s).

# Limitation on Transfer of Bonds

Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar are required (i) to make any transfer or exchange during a period beginning at the opening of business forty-five (45) days before the day of the first mailing of a notice of redemption of Bonds and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing, or (ii) to transfer or exchange any Bonds so selected for redemption when such redemption is scheduled to occur within forty-five (45) calendar days; provided however, that such limitation of transfer is not applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled balance of a Bond.

# BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM

The following describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC (defined below) while the Bonds are registered in its nominee's name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Municipal Advisor, and the Underwriters believe the source of such information to be reliable, but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The District cannot and does not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered security certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments from over 100 countries that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporation, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation, and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a

S&P Global Ratings rating of "AA+." The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry-only system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If fewer than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on the payment date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC [nor its nominee], the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, physical bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

# Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of This Official Statement

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Bond Order will be given only to DTC.

## Effect of Termination of Book-Entry-Only System

In the event that the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by DTC or the use of the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by the District, printed physical Bond certificates will be issued to the respective holders and the Bonds will be subject to transfer, exchange and registration provisions as set forth in the Bond Order and summarized under the caption "REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE" above.

#### THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

Subject to satisfying certain conditions, the payment of the Bonds will be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of default, registered owners will receive all payments due on the Bonds from the Permanent School Fund, and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Reserve would be the first source to pay debt service if a charter school was unable to make such payment. See "APPENDIX E – THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" hereto for pertinent information regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program. The disclosure regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program in APPENDIX E hereto is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

# AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES

The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Prospective investors are encouraged to review Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code"), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.

#### Valuation of Taxable Property

The Property Tax Code provides for county-wide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the "Appraisal Review Board") responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the Lamar and Delta County Appraisal Districts (the "Appraisal Districts"). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property, or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES — District and Taxpayer Remedies" herein.

#### **State-Mandated Homestead Exemptions**

State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a \$40,000 exemption of the appraised value of all residence homesteads, (2) a \$10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the residence homesteads of person sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty. Additional legislation concerning the required homestead exemption was passed in the second special session of the 88th Texas Legislature. See "CURRENT SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – 2023 Legislative Session" herein

for a discussion of SB 2 (defined herein) and the potential increase in the general residence homestead exemption to \$100,000.

# Local Option Homestead Exemptions

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the taxable value of all residence homesteads (but not less than \$5,000); and (2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the taxable value of the residence homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option residence homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The exemption described in (2) above may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit.

#### **State-Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes**

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the residence homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such residence homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different residence homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of a person sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled.

# **Personal Property**

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the "production of income" is taxed based on the property's market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

#### Freeport and Goods-In-Transit Exemptions

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or fewer for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication ("Freeport Property") are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days ("Goods-in-Transit"), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer's motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property.

#### **Other Exempt Property**

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

#### Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster

The Property Tax Code entitles the owner of certain qualified (i) tangible personal property used for the production of income, (ii) improvements to real property, and (iii) manufactured homes located in an area declared by the governor to be a disaster area following a disaster and is at least 15 percent damaged by the disaster, as determined by the chief appraiser,

to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the appraised value of the property. The amount of the exemption ranges from 15 percent to 100 percent based upon the damage assessment rating assigned by the chief appraiser. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2022, the governing body of the taxing unit is not required to take any action in order for the taxpayer to be eligible for the exemption. If a taxpayer qualifies for the exemption after the beginning of the tax year, the amount of the exemption is prorated based on the number of days left in the tax year following the day on which the governor declares the area to be a disaster area. For more information on the exemption, reference is made to Section 11.35 of the Property Tax Code, as amended.

## Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones ("TIRZ") within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a "base value" for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the "tax increment." During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district's Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school district) and will not be considered in calculating any school district's Tier Two entitlement. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts" herein.

#### **Tax Limitation Agreements**

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allowed school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district could only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. Therefore, a school district was not subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement. The 87th Texas Legislature did not vote to extend this program, which expired by its terms, effective December 31, 2022. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts" herein.

During the Regular Session of the 88<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature, House Bill 5 ("HB 5") was enacted into law. HB 5 is intended as a replacement of former Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, but it contains significantly different provisions than the prior program under Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code. Under HB 5, a school district may offer a 50% abatement on taxable value for maintenance and operations property taxes for certain eligible projects, except that projects in a federally designated economic opportunity zone receive a 75% abatement. HB 5 also provides a 100% abatement of maintenance and operations taxes for eligible property during a project's construction period. **Taxable valuation for purposes of the debt services taxes securing the Bonds cannot be abated under HB 5.** Eligible projects must involve manufacturing, dispatchable power generation facilities, technology research/development facilities, or critical infrastructure projects and projects must create and maintain jobs, as well as meet certain minimum investment requirements. The District is still in the process of reviewing HB 5 and cannot make any representations as to what impact, if any, HB 5 will have on its finances or operations.

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see "THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT" herein.

#### **District and Taxpayer Remedies**

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year "minimum eligibility amount," as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount is set at \$57,216,456 for the 2023 tax year and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases. See "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS — Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein. The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

# Levy and Collection of Taxes

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinguent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances. The Property Tax Code permits taxpayers owning homes or certain businesses located in a disaster area and damaged as a direct result of the declared disaster to pay taxes imposed in the year following the disaster in four equal installments without penalty or interest, commencing on February 1 and ending on August 1. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES - Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster" herein for further information related to a discussion of the applicability of this section of the Property Tax Code.

# District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer's debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

# THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT

The Appraisal District has the responsibility for appraising property in the District as well as other taxing units in the respective County. The Appraisal District is governed by a board of directors appointed by members of the governing bodies of various political subdivisions within the applicable County.

Property within the District is assessed as of January 1 of each year, taxes become due October 1 of the same year and become delinquent on February 1 of the following year.

The District grants a State-mandated exemption to the market value of the residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older or disabled of \$10,000. They do not grant a \$10,000 local option exemption.

The District has not granted an additional exemption on the market value of residence homesteads.

The District grants a State-mandated \$40,000 general residence homestead exemption.

Ad valorem taxes are not levied by the District against the exempt value of residence homesteads.

The District grants a freeport exemption.

The District does not tax nonbusiness personal property.

On November 5, 2007, the Board officially determined not to grant a "goods-in-transit" exemption.

In accordance with Section 11.131 of the Tax Code, the District grants a complete exemption on the residential homesteads of veterans judged to be 100% disabled or unemployable by the U.S. Department of Veteran Affairs.

The District has entered into an Economic Development Agreement authorized under Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended (a "Chapter 313 Agreement"), limiting the taxable appraised value for maintenance and operations purposes to \$30,000,000, beginning tax year 2028 and extending through tax year 2037, with Eagle Spring Solar, LLC. The District has also entered into a Chapter 313 Agreement limiting the taxable appraised value for maintenance and operations purposes to \$30,000,000, beginning tax year 2025 and extending through tax year 2034, with Mockingbird Solar Center, LLC. The District has also entered into a Chapter 313 Agreement limiting the taxable appraised value for maintenance and operations purposes to \$30,000,000, beginning tax year 2025 and extending through tax year 2034, with Mockingbird Solar Center, LLC. The District has also entered into a Chapter 313 Agreement limiting the taxable appraised value for maintenance and operations purposes to \$30,000,000, beginning tax year 2028 and extending through tax year 2037, with MRG Goody Solar Project, LLC.

Charges for penalties and interest on the unpaid balance of delinquent taxes are as follows:

Month	Cumulative Penalty	Cumulative Interest	Total
February	6%	1%	7%
March	7%	2%	9%
April	8%	3%	11%
May	9%	4%	13%
June	10%	5%	15%
July <sup>(a)</sup>	32%	6%	38%

(a) Includes additional penalty of 20% assessed after July 1 in order to defray attorney collection expenses. For delinquent taxes related to tax years 2003 and prior, an additional penalty of 15% was imposed.

(b) Taxes delinquent after July 1 incur an additional interest penalty of 20% of the sum of the delinquent taxes plus the penalties and interest to defray attorney collection fees. For delinquent taxes related to tax years 2003 and prior, an additional penalty of 15% was imposed.

# STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

#### Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") from time to time (i) met the requirements of Article VII, Section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to "establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools," or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of Article VIII, Section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court's previous decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath v. The Texas Taxpayer & Student Fairness Coal.*, 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) ("*Morath*"). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated Article VII,

Section 1 and Article VIII, Section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that "[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements." The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding "system" is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

# Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds

The Court's decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was "undeniably imperfect." While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality "would not, however, affect the district's authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system's unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions" (collectively, the "Contract Clauses"), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District's financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District's obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein.

# CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM

## Overview

The following language constitutes only a summary of the public school finance system as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district's boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a maintenance and operations ("M&O") tax to pay current expenses and an interest and sinking fund ("I&S") tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts may not increase their M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus to pay debt service on bonds. Prior to 2006, school districts were authorized to levy their M&O tax at a voter-approved rate, generally up to \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value. Since 2006, the State Legislature has enacted various legislation that has compressed the voter-approved M&O tax rate, as described below. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount. See "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations" herein. Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate is also subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district's M&O tax rate.

Prior to the 2019 Legislative Session, a school district's maximum M&O tax rate for a given tax year was determined by multiplying that school district's 2005 M&O tax rate levy by an amount equal a compression percentage set by legislative appropriation or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"). This compression percentage was historically set at 66.67%, effectively setting the maximum compressed M&O tax rate for most school districts at \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value, since most school districts in the State had a voted maximum M&O tax rate of \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value. School districts were permitted, however, to generate additional local funds by raising their M&O tax rate up to \$0.04 above the compressed tax rate or, with voter-approval at a valid election in the school district, up to \$0.17 above the compressed tax rate (for most school districts, this equated to an M&O tax rate between \$1.04 and \$1.17 per \$100 of taxable value). School districts received additional State funds in proportion to such taxing effort.

## 2023 Legislative Session

The 88th Legislature convened in general session on January 10, 2023 and adjourned on May 29, 2023. At the conclusion of the regular session, the Governor called an immediate special session of the 88th Texas Legislature, which began on May 29, 2023 and ended on June 27, 2023. At the conclusion of the first special session, the Governor called a second special session, which began on June 27, 2023 and adjourned sine die on July 13, 2023. During the second special session, the Governor placed just two items on the agenda, including legislation: (1) "to cut property-tax rates solely by reducing the school district maximum compressed tax rate in order to provide lasting property-tax relief for Texas taxpayers" and (2) "to put Texas on a pathway to eliminating school district maintenance and operations property taxes." During this time, the Legislature passed Senate Bill 2 ("SB 2"), which includes provisions that: (a) reduce the maximum M&O tax compression rate by \$0.107 (causing Maximum Compressed Rates (defined herein) for the 2023/24 school year to range from \$0.6880 to \$0.6192), (b) increase the school district mandatory homestead exemption from \$40,000 to \$100,000 (subject to Statewide voter approval of a related constitutional amendment), (c) prohibit a school district that had a general optional homestead exemption in tax year 2022 from repealing or reducing the optional exemption until tax year 2028, and (d) limit the appraised value of a non-homestead property valued at \$5 million or less to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) the market value of all new improvements to the property, plus 120% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year. SB 2 also makes provision for State aid funding to pay for the loss in school district M&O and I&S tax revenue (i.e., "hold harmless"). The hold harmless for the I&S tax revenue applies to (1) certain eligible bonds that are outstanding as of the effective date of SB 2, and (2) bonds that have been voter-approved but not yet issued as of the effective date of SB 2. The provisions set forth in (a) and (d) above will be submitted to voters of the State on November 7, 2023. The Governor has signed SB 2 into law. After each special session, the Texas Governor may call one or more additional special sessions, each of which may last no longer than 30 days. During each special session, the Texas Legislature may enact laws that materially change current law as it relates to the funding and operation of public schools, including those impacting the District and its finances.

The District can make no representations or predictions regarding any actions the Legislature has taken or may take concerning the substance or the effect of any legislation passed in a previous session or a future session of the Legislature.

#### Local Funding for School Districts

A school district's M&O tax rate is composed of two distinct parts: the "Tier One Tax Rate," which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the "Enrichment Tax Rate," which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. The formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) are designed to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption "Local Funding For School Districts" is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts' funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement" herein.

<u>State Compression Percentage</u>. The "State Compression Percentage" is a statutorily-defined percentage of the rate of \$1.00 per \$100 that is used to determine a school district's Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (described below). The State Compression Percentage is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the State Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year State Compression Percentage. For any year, the maximum State Compression Percentage is 93%. For the State fiscal year ending in 2023, the State Compression Percentage is set at 89.41%.

<u>Maximum Compressed Tax Rate</u>. The Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the "MCR") is the tax rate per \$100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) the school district's prior year MCR; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5%; or (3) the product of the State Compression Percentage for the current year multiplied by \$1.00. However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district's MCR for the current year, if a school district's MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district's MCR for the current year, then the school district's MCR is instead equal to the school district's MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase. During the 2021 Legislative Session, a provision of the general appropriations act reduced the maximum MCR for the 2022-2023 school year. It established \$0.8941 as the maximum rate and \$0.8046 as the floor.

<u>Tier One Tax Rate</u>. A school district's Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district's M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district's MCR.

<u>Enrichment Tax Rate</u>. The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional \$0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) "Golden Pennies" which are the first \$0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) "Copper Pennies" which are the next \$0.09 in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR for the 2020-2021 and subsequent years. Additionally, a school district's levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two" herein.

# State Funding for School Districts

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide "Tier One" funding or "Tier Two" funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district's entitlements and the calculated M&O revenues generated by the school district's respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district's Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be "enriched" with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district's Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district's own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations" herein), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment ("EDA") to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment ("IFA") to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment ("NIFA") to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2023-2024 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,007,300,000 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State's share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district's local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district's local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

<u>Tier One</u>. Tier One funding is the basic level of programmatic funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a Stateappropriated baseline level of funding (the "Basic Allotment") for each student in "Average Daily Attendance" (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA"). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics, the demographics of students in ADA, and the educational programs the students are being served in, to make up most of a school district's Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

The Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR, is \$6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district's MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education

program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), and (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas' goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive compensation allotment to increase teacher retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district's total Tier One funding, less the allotments that are not derived by a weighted formula, divided by \$6,160, is a school district's measure of students in "Weighted Average Daily Attendance" ("WADA"), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

For the 2022-2023 school year and thereafter, the fast growth allotment weights are 0.48 for districts in the top 40% of school districts for growth, 0.33 for districts in the middle 30% of school districts for growth and 0.18 for districts in the bottom 30% of school districts for growth. The fast growth allotment is limited to \$310 million for the 2022-2023 school year and \$315 million for the 2023-2024 school year.

<u>Tier Two</u>. Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$98.56 per student in WADA for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district's Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by 0.008. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year.

Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment. The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) \$40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first \$0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. In the 2021 Legislative Session, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$70,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

<u>Tax Rate and Funding Equity</u>. The Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts that received additional State funds under the Finance System prior to the enactment of the 2019 Legislation are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year.

Additionally, school districts (through the fiscal year ending in 2025) and open-enrollment charter schools (through the fiscal year ending in 2024) are entitled to receive an allotment in the form of a formula transition grant meant to ensure a smooth transition into the funding formulas enacted by the 86th Texas Legislature. Furthermore, if the total amount of allotments to which school districts and open enrollment charter schools are entitled for a school year under the formula transition grant exceeds \$400 million, the Commissioner shall proportionately reduce each district's or school's allotment. The reduction in the amount to which a district or school is entitled may not result in an amount that is less than zero.

# Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement

A school district that has sufficient property wealth per student in ADA to generate local revenues on the school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlements (a "Chapter 49 school district"), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue in excess of entitlement, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as "recapture," which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption "Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement." Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program, although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Recapture is measured by the "local revenue level" (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement.

<u>Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement</u>. Under Chapter 49, a school district has six (6) options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property

to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

# THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT

For the current fiscal year 2022-2023 fiscal year, the District was designated as an "excess local revenue" Chapter 49 school district by TEA. Accordingly, the District has entered into a wealth equalization agreement with the Commissioner for the purchase of attendance credits for the 2022-23 school year, for the purpose of implementing permitted wealth equalization options.

A district's status as to any excess local revenue in Tier One and its wealth per student for Copper Penny purposes in Tier Two must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted levels, the excess must be reduced by exercising one of the permitted wealth equalization options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ratio of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of the annexing district.

For a detailed discussion of State funding for school districts, see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts" herein.

# TAX RATE LIMITATIONS

#### M&O Tax Rate Limitations

A school district is authorized to levy maintenance and operations ("M&O") taxes subject to approval of a proposition submitted to district voters. The maximum M&O tax rate that may be levied by a district cannot exceed the voted maximum rate or the maximum rate described in the succeeding paragraphs. The maximum voted M&O tax rate for the District is \$1.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation as approved by the voters at an election held on July 31, 1965, pursuant to Article 2784e-1, Texas Revised Civil Statutes Annotated, as amended ("Article 2784e-1").

The maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable assessed value that may be adopted by an independent school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the school district's MCR. A school district's MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the district and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, the highest possible MCR for an independent school district is \$0.93. See "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Funding for School Districts" herein.

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate. See "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein.

#### **I&S Tax Rate Limitations**

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness. See "THE BONDS – Security and Source of Payment" herein.

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Attorney General of the State of Texas that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the "50-cent Test"). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district's I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the

50-cent Test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. The Bonds are issued as "new money bonds" and are subject to the \$0.50 threshold tax rate test. The District has not utilized projected values or State assistance to satisfy the 50-cent Test.

# Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate

A school district's total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the "Voter-Approval Tax Rate," as described below.

A school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the "no-new-revenue tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. "No-new-revenue tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

The Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of \$0.05 per \$100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current I&S tax rate. A school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein, for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate.

The governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Sections 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget,

both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

A school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessorcollector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller of Public Accounts.

# **DEBT LIMITATIONS**

Under State law, there is no explicit bonded indebtedness limitation, although the tax rate limits described above under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" effectively impose a limit on the incurrence of debt. Such tax rate limits require school districts to demonstrate the ability to pay "new debt" from a tax rate of \$0.50. In demonstrating compliance with the requirement, a district may take into account State equalization payments and, if compliance with such requirement is contingent on receiving state assistance, a district may not adopt a tax rate for a year for purposes of paying the principal of and interest on the bonds unless the district credits to the interest and sinking fund for the bonds the amount of State assistance received or to be received in that year. The State Attorney General reviews a district's calculations showing the compliance with such test as a condition to the legal approval of the debt. As stated above, the Bonds are issued as new debt and subject to this limitation.

# EMPLOYEE BENEFITS, RETIREMENT PLAN AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS

The District contributes to the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (the "System"), a public employee retirement system. It is a cost-sharing, multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan with one exception: all risks and costs are not shared by the District but are the liability of the State of Texas. The System provides service retirement and disability retirement benefits, and death benefits to pan members and beneficiaries. The System operates primarily under the provisions of the Texas Constitution and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. See "Notes to the Financial Statements – I. Pension Plan" as set out in the audited financial statements of the District for the year ended August 31, 2022, as set forth in APPENDIX B hereto.

The District contributes to the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program ("TRS-Care"), a costsharing multiple-employer defined benefit post-employment health care plan administered by the TRS. TRS-Care provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retired under TRS. See "Notes to the Financial Statements – J. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans" in the audited financial statements of the District for the year ended August 31, 2022, as set forth in APPENDIX B hereto.

In June 2012, the Government Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") issued Statement No. 68 Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions, which was later amended by GASB Statement No. 71 Pension Transition for Contributions Made Subsequent to the Measurement Date, each in an effort to improve accounting and financial reporting by state and local governments related to pensions. GASB Statement No. 68 requires reporting entities, such as the District, to recognize their proportionate share of the net pension liability and operating statement activity related to changes in collective pension liability. Reporting entities, such as the District, that contribute to the TRS pension plan will report a liability on the face of their government-wide financial statements. Such reporting began with the District's fiscal year ending August 31, 2015. See "CHANGE IN NET ASSETS" in APPENDIX B hereto. GASB Statement No. 68 applies only to pension benefits and does not apply to OPEB or TRS-Care related liabilities. At the conclusion of the 2021-2022 fiscal year, the District had a net pension liability of \$1,256,733.

Formal collective bargaining agreements relating directly to wages and other conditions of employment are prohibited by State law, as are strikes by teachers. There are various local, state and national organized employee groups who engage in efforts to better terms and conditions of employment of school employees. Some districts have adopted a policy to consult with employer groups with respect to certain terms and conditions of employment. Some examples of these groups are the Texas State Teachers Association, the Texas Classroom Teachers Association, the Association of Texas Professional Educators and the National Education Association.

# **INVESTMENT POLICIES**

The District invests its funds in investments authorized by Texas law in accordance with investment policies approved by the Board. Both Texas law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

#### Legal Investments

Available District funds are invested as authorized by State law and in accordance with investment policies approved by the Board.

Under State law, the District is authorized to make investments meeting the requirements of the PFIA, which currently include (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan Banks; (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which is guaranteed or insured by or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "A" or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or its successor, or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund or its successor; (8) interest-bearing banking deposits other than those described by clause (7) if (A) the funds invested in the banking deposits are invested through: (i) a broker with a main office or branch office in this State that the District selects from a list the governing body or designated investment committee of the District adopts as required by Section 2256.025, Texas Government Code; or (ii) a depository institution with a main office or branch office in the State that the District selects; (B) the broker or depository institution selected as described by (A) above arranges for the deposit of the funds in the banking deposits in one or more federally insured depository institutions, regardless of where located, for the District's account; (C) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (D) the District appoints as the District's custodian of the banking deposits issued for the District's account: (i) the depository institution selected as described by (A) above; (ii) an entity described by Section 2257.041(d), Texas Government Code; or (iii) a clearing broker dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") and operating under SEC Rule 15c3-3; (9) (i) certificates of deposit or share certificates meeting the requirements of the Public Funds Investment Act (Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code) (the "PFIA") that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State and are guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or the NCUSIF, or their respective successors, or are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) or in any other manner and provided for by law for District deposits, or (ii) certificates of deposits where (a) the funds are invested by the District through (A) a broker that has its main office or a branch office in the State and is selected from a list adopted by the District as required by law, or (B) a depository institution that has its main office or branch office in the State that is selected by the District, (b) the broker or the depository institution selected by the District arranges for the deposit of the funds in certificates of deposit in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District, (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (d) the District appoints the depository institution selected under (a) above, a custodian as described by Section 2257.041(d) of the Texas Government Code, or a clearing broker-dealer registered with the SEC and operating pursuant to SEC Rule 15c3-3 (17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c3-3) as custodian for the District with respect to the certificates of deposit; (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are secured by a combination of cash and obligations described in clause (1) above, clause (12) below, require the securities being purchased by the District or cash held by the District to be pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District, and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (11) certain bankers' acceptances with the remaining term of 270 days or fewer, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its parent are rated at least "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (12) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 365 days or fewer that is rated at least "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by either (a) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies or (b) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a U.S. or state bank; (13) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the United States SEC that provide the District with a prospectus and other information required by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or the Investment Company Act of 1940 and that comply with federal SEC Rule 2a-7 (17 C.F.R. Section 270.2a-7), promulgated under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80a-1 et seq.); and (14) no-load mutual funds registered with the SEC that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years, and either (a) a duration of one year or more and invest exclusively in obligations described in under this heading, or (b) a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding assetbacked securities. In addition, bond proceeds may be invested in guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and

instrumentalities, other than the prohibited obligations described below, in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract and are pledged to the District and deposited with the District or a third party selected and approved by the District.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than "AAA" or "AAAm" or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service. The District may also contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance, or resolution. The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than ten (10) years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

Political subdivisions such as the District are authorized to implement securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (8) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than "A" or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (12) through (14) above, or an authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the District, held in the District's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or a third party designated by the District; (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less.

Under State law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that include a list of authorized investments for District funds, the maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment, the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups, methods to monitor the market price of investments acquired with public funds, a requirement for settlement of all transactions, except investment pool funds and mutual funds, on a delivery versus payment basis, and procedures to monitor rating changes in investments acquired with public funds and the liquidation of such investments consistent with the PFIA. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

Under State law, the District's investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived." At least quarterly the District's investment officers must submit an investment report to the District's Board of Trustees detailing: (1) the investment position of the District, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, the ending market value and the fully accrued interest for the reporting period of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategies and (b) State law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the District's Board of Trustees.

Under State law, the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies; (2) adopt by written instrument a rule, order, ordinance or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and records any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, ordinance or resolution; (3) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the District to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the Board; (4) require the qualified representative of firms offering to engage in an investment transaction with the District to: (a) receive and review the District's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the District and the business organization that are not authorized by the District's investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization is dependent on an analysis of the makeup of the entity sentire portfolio, requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards or relates to investment transactions of the entity that are not made through accounts or other contractual arrangements over which the business organization has accepted discretionary investment authority), and (c) deliver a written statement in a form

acceptable to the District and the business organization attesting to these requirements; (5) in conjunction with its annual financial audit, perform a compliance audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the District's investment policy; (6) provide specific investment training for the Treasurer, chief financial officer and investment officers; (7) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse purchase agreement; (8) restrict the investment in no-load mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the District's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; (9) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements; and (10) at least annually review, revise and adopt a list of qualified brokers that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the District.

## LEGAL MATTERS

The delivery of the Bonds is subject to receipt of the approving opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas, to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property in the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the opinion of Co-Bond Counsel that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District. Special Tax Counsel will deliver its opinion that interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103(a) of the Code and other matters as set forth under "TAX MATTERS" herein, attached hereto as APPENDIX D – FORM OF SPECIAL TAX COUNSEL'S OPINION. The legal fees to be paid to Co-Bond Counsel and Special Tax Counsel are contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Winstead PC, San Antonio, Texas. The legal fee to be paid to counsel to the Underwriters for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent upon the sale of the delivery of the Bonds.

Co-Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of the Official Statement, and such firms have not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained therein, except that, in their capacity as Co-Bond Counsel, such firms have reviewed the information under the captions "THE BONDS" (exclusive of the subcaptions "Payment Record," "Future Issues," "Permanent School Fund Guarantee," and "Default and Remedies," as to which no opinion is expressed), "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS," "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM," "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS," "LEGAL MATTERS" (excluding the information under the subcaption "Litigation," as to which no opinion is expressed), "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" (excluding the information under the subcaption "Compliance with Prior Agreements," as to which no opinion is expressed), "LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS," and "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION – Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale" in the Official Statement and such firms are of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and the legal issues contained under such captions and subcaptions is an accurate description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the Bond Order. Special Tax Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verity any of the information contained herein, except that, in its capacity as Special Tax Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information under the caption "TAX MATTERS" in the Official Statement and such firm is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and the legal issues contained under such caption is an accurate description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the Bond Order.

Though they represent the Underwriters from time to time in matters unrelated to the Bonds, Co- Bond Counsel have been engaged by and only represent the District with respect to the issuance of the Bonds.

The District is not a party to any litigation or other proceeding pending or to its knowledge, threatened, in any court, agency or other administrative body (either state or federal) which, if decided adversely to the District, would have a material adverse effect on the financial condition or operations of the District.

Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriter by their counsel, Winstead PC, San Antonio, Texas, whose legal fees are contingent upon the delivery of the Bonds.

The legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds expresses the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues expressly addressed therein. In rendering legal opinions, the attorneys do not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction nor does the rendering of such opinions guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise from the transaction.

# Litigation

At the time of the initial delivery of the Bonds, one or more officials of the District will provide the Underwriters with a certificate to the effect that, to the best of their knowledge, except as disclosed in this Official Statement, (i) there is no litigation or other proceeding pending against or, to their knowledge, threatened against the District in any court, agency, or administrative body (either State or federal) wherein an adverse decision would materially adversely affect the financial condition of the District and (ii).

no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the issuance of the Bonds or that affects the payment and security of the Bonds or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale, or delivery of the Bonds.

# TAX MATTERS

# **Tax Exemption**

The delivery of the Bonds is subject to the opinion of Cantu Harden Montoya LLP, San Antonio, Texas, as Special Tax Counsel, to the effect that interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes (i) is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and (ii) is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the alternative minimum tax; however, such interest is taken into account in determining the "adjusted financial statement income" (as defined in Section 56A of the Code) of "applicable corporations" (as defined in Section 59(k) of the Code) for the purpose of computing the alternative minimum tax imposed on corporations for tax years beginning after December 31, 2022. The statutes, regulations, rulings, and court decisions on which such opinion is based are subject to change. A form of Special Tax Counsel's opinion appears in APPENDIX D hereto.

For taxable years beginning after December 31, 2022, an "applicable corporation" (as defined in Section 59(k) of the Code) may be subject to a 15% alternative minimum tax imposed under section 55 of the Code on its "adjusted financial statement income" (as defined in Section 56A of the Code) for such taxable year. Because interest on tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, is included in a corporation's "adjusted financial statement income," ownership of the Bonds could subject a corporation to alternative minimum tax consequences.

In rendering the foregoing opinions, Special Tax Counsel, will rely upon representations and certifications of the District made in certificates pertaining to the use, expenditure, and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds and will assume continuing compliance by the District with the provisions of the Bond Order subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds. The Bond Order contains covenants by the District with respect to, among other matters, the use of the proceeds of the Bonds and the facilities financed therewith by persons other than state or local governmental units, the manner in which the proceeds of the Bonds are to be invested, the periodic calculation and payment to the United States Department of the Treasury (the "Treasury") of arbitrage "profits" from the investment of the proceeds, and the reporting of certain information to the Treasury. Failure to comply with any of these covenants may cause interest on the Bonds to be includable in the gross income of the owners thereof from the date of the issuance of the Bonds.

Except as described above, Special Tax Counsel, will express no other opinion with respect to any other federal, state or local tax consequences under present law, or proposed legislation, resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Bonds. Special Tax Counsel's opinion is not a guarantee of a result, but represents its legal judgment based upon its review of existing statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions and the representations and covenants of the District described above. No ruling has been sought from the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") with respect to the matters addressed in the opinion of Special Tax Counsel, and Special Tax Counsel's opinion is not binding on the IRS. The IRS has an ongoing program of auditing the tax-exempt status of the interest on municipal obligations. If an audit of the Bonds is commenced, under current procedures the IRS is likely to treat the District as the "taxpayer," and the owners of the Bonds would have no right to participate in the audit process. In responding to or defending an audit of the Bonds. Public awareness of any audit of the Bonds could adversely affect the value and liquidity of the Bonds during the pendency of the audit, regardless of its ultimate outcome.

# **Tax Changes**

Existing law may change to reduce or eliminate the benefit to bondholders of the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Any proposed legislation or administrative action, whether or not taken, could also affect the value and marketability of the Bonds. It is uncertain whether this legislation will be enacted and, if so, whether it will be enacted in its current form. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to any proposed or future changes in tax law.

# Ancillary Tax Consequences

Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should be aware that the ownership of tax-exempt obligations such as the Bonds may result in collateral federal tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, owners of an interest in a financial asset securitization investment trust ("FASIT"), individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations. Prospective purchasers should consult their own tax advisors as to the applicability of these consequences to their particular circumstances.

# **Tax Accounting Treatment of Discount Bonds**

The initial public offering price to be paid for certain Bonds may be less than the amount payable on such Bonds at maturity (the "Discount Bonds"). An amount equal to the difference between the initial public offering price of a Discount Bond (assuming that a substantial amount of the Discount Bonds of that maturity are sold to the public at such price) and the amount payable at maturity constitutes original issue discount to the initial purchaser of such Discount Bonds. A portion of such original issue discount, allocable to the holding period of a Discount Bond by the initial purchaser, will be treated as interest for federal income tax purposes, excludable from gross income on the same terms and conditions as those for other interest on the Bonds. Such interest is considered to be accrued actuarially in accordance with the constant interest method over the life of a Discount Bond, taking into account the semiannual compounding of accrued interest, at the yield to maturity on such Discount Bond and generally will be allocated to an initial purchaser in a different amount from the amount of the payment denominated as interest actually received by the initial purchaser during his taxable year.

However, such accrued interest may be required to be taken into account in determining the amount of the branch profits tax applicable to certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment. In addition, the accrual of such interest may result in certain other collateral federal income tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, owners of an interest in a FASIT, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations.

In the event of the redemption, sale or other taxable disposition of a Discount Bond prior to maturity, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Discount Bond was held) is includable in gross income.

Owners of Discount Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal income tax purposes of accrued interest upon disposition of Discount Bonds and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning and disposing of Discount Bonds. It is possible that, under applicable provisions governing determination of state and local income taxes, accrued interest on the Discount Bonds may be deemed to be received in the year of accrual even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment.

# **Tax Accounting Treatment of Premium Bonds**

The initial public offering price to be paid for certain Bonds may be greater than the stated redemption price amount payable on such Bonds at maturity (the "Premium Bonds"). An amount equal to the difference between the initial public offering price of a Premium Bond (assuming that a substantial amount of the Premium Bonds of that maturity are sold to the public at such price) and its stated redemption price at maturity constitutes premium to the initial purchaser of such Premium Bonds. The basis for federal income tax purposes of a Premium Bond in the hands of such initial purchaser must be reduced each year by the amortizable bond premium, although no federal income tax deduction is allowed as a result of such reduction in basis for amortizable bond premium with respect to the Premium Bonds. Such reduction in basis will increase the amount of any loss) to be recognized for federal income tax purposes upon a sale or other taxable disposition of a Premium Bond. The amount of premium which is amortizable each year by an initial purchaser is determined by using such purchaser's yield to maturity.

Purchasers of the Premium Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the determination of amortizable bond premium on Premium Bonds for federal income tax purposes and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning and disposing of Premium Bonds.

# LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS

Under the Texas Public Security Procedures Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 1201, as amended), the Bonds (i) are negotiable instruments, (ii) are investment securities to which Chapter 8 of the Texas Uniform Commercial Code applies, and (iii) are legal and authorized investments for (A) an insurance company, (B) a fiduciary or trustee, or (C) a sinking fund of a municipality or other political subdivision or public agency of the State of Texas. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies and political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. For political subdivisions in Texas which have adopted investment policies and guidelines in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256, as amended), the Bonds may have to be assigned a rating of at least "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency before such obligations are eligible investments for sinking funds and other public funds. See "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION – Municipal Bond Rating" herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital and savings and loan associations.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

# CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

In the Bond Order, the District will make the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person" with respect to the Bonds, within the meaning of the Securities and Exchange Commission's Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule"). Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified material events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the "MSRB"). This information will be available to the public free of charge from the MSRB via the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system at www.emma.msrb.org, as further described below under "Availability of Information from MSRB."

# **Annual Reports**

The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB annually via EMMA. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Official Statement in APPENDIX A hereto under Tables numbered 1 through 5 and Tables 7 through 13, and in APPENDIX B attached hereto. The District will update and provide this information within six (6) months after the end of each fiscal year ending in or after 2023.

Financial information and operating data to be provided hereunder may be set forth in full in one or more documents or may be included by specific reference to any document (including an official statement, other offering document, or financial report) available to the public on the MSRB's Internet Web site or filed with the SEC in such format and manner as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information will include audited financial statements if the District commissions an audit and it is completed by the required time. If audited financial statements are not available within twelve (12) months after any such fiscal year end, the District will provide to the MSRB unaudited financial statements within such 12-month period and audited financial statements become available. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in APPENDIX B hereto or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation.

The District's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, it must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless it changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will file notice of such change with the MSRB.

# Notice of Certain Events

The District will file with the MSRB notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds in a timely manner (not more than ten (10) business days after occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release,

substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional Paying Agent/Registrar or the change of name of a Paying Agent/Registrar, if material, (15) incurrence of a financial obligation of the District (as defined by Rule 15c2-12, which includes certain debt, debt-like, and debt-related obligations), if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of any such financial obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of any such financial obligation of the District financial difficulties.

Neither the Bonds nor the Bond Order make any provision for debt service reserves, credit enhancement (with the exception of the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee), or liquidity enhancement. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports." The District will provide each notice described in this paragraph to the MSRB.

For these purposes, any event described in clause (12) in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur; the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District.

# Limitations and Amendments

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of specified events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders or beneficial owners of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if (1) the agreement, as amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the offering described herein in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent or (b) any person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also repeal or amend these provisions if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of Rule 15c2-12 or any court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but in either case only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds giving effect to (a) such provisions as so amended and (b) any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12. If the District amends its agreement, it must include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of information and data provided.

# **Compliance with Prior Agreements**

During the past five years, the District has complied in all material respects with all continuing disclosure agreements made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

# CYBERSECURITY

The District's operations are increasingly dependent on information technologies and services, which are exposed to cybersecurity risks and cyber incidents or attacks. While the District continually assesses and monitors its cybersecurity risks, the District may be in the future subject to cyber-attacks from time to time. In response to such assessments and monitoring, the District takes actions it deems appropriate in response to cybersecurity risks, including, but not limited to, implementing cybersecurity training programs, obtaining technology improvements to mitigate cybersecurity risks, and taking other similar measures. To date, the District has not been the victim of any cyber-attack that has had a material adverse effect on its operations or financial condition. However, no assurance can be given that the District will fully prevent or successfully remediate the operational and/or financial impact of any cybersecurity incursions or incidents arising from events wholly or partially beyond the District's control, including electrical telecommunications outages, natural disasters or cyber-attacks initiated by criminal activities of individuals or organizations. Any such occurrence could materially and adversely affect the District's operations and/or financial condition.

# TAX VALUE CONCENTRATION

As shown in APPENDIX A "TABLE 2- TAXABLE ASSESSED VALUATION BY CATEGORY" and "TABLE 5- TEN LARGEST TAXPAYERS", the ten largest taxpayers in the District currently account for over 68% (with the top tax payer alone accounting for approximately 29%) of the District's tax base, with the majority of such property comprised of utility, paper, oil and gas and related business activities which are subject to fluctuation in terms of market valuation and availability. Accordingly, the District makes no representation regarding the continued valuation of any of the property listed in such tables or the generation of future tax revenues therefrom. Adverse developments in economic conditions, especially in the utility and oil and gas industries, could adversely impact the businesses that own such properties in the District and the tax values in the District, resulting in less local tax revenue. If any major taxpayer were to default in the payment of taxes, the ability of the District to make timely payment of debt service on the Bonds will be dependent on its ability to enforce and liquidate its tax lien, which is a time-consuming process, or, perhaps, to sell tax anticipation notes until such amounts could be collected, if ever. See THE BONDS- Defaults and Remedies" and "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES-".

# OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION

#### Authenticity of Financial Information

The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources, which are believed to be reliable. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and orders contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and orders. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

# **Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale**

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the SEC under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2). The Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the SEC, nor has the SEC passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the Official Statement. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein, nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities act of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

It is the obligation of the Underwriters to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The District agrees to cooperate, at the Underwriters' written request and sole expense, in registering or qualifying the Bonds or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary; provided, however, that the District shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to execute a general or special consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

# Municipal Bond Rating

The Bonds have been rated "Aaa" by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") by virtue of the guarantee of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. The presently outstanding debt of the District, including the Bonds, is rated "A1" by Moody's without regard to credit enhancement.

An explanation of the significance of any rating may be obtained from the company furnishing the rating. The rating reflects only the view of such organization and the District makes no representation as to the appropriateness of the rating. There is no assurance that such rating will continue for any given period of time or that it will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by such rating company, if in the judgment of such company, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

# **Municipal Advisor**

Live Oak Public Finance, LLC (the "Municipal Advisor") is employed as the Municipal Advisor to the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. The Municipal Advisor's fee for services rendered with respect to the sale of the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and delivery of the Bonds. Live Oak Public Finance, LLC, in its capacity as Municipal Advisor, has relied on the opinions of Co-Bond Counsel and Special Tax Counsel and has not verified and does not assume any responsibility for the information, covenants, and representations contained in any of the bond documentation with respect to the federal income tax status of the Bonds.

The Municipal Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Municipal Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Municipal Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

# Underwriting

The Underwriters have agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the Bonds from the District at the price equal to the initial offering prices to the public, as shown on page -ii- herein, less an Underwriters' discount of \$152,782.77. The Underwriters' obligation is subject to certain conditions precedent. The Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds, if any of the Bonds are purchased. The Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers and others at prices lower than such public offering prices, and such public prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriters.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to its responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

The Underwriters and their respective affiliates are full-service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. Certain of the Underwriters and their respective affiliates have, from time to time, performed, and may in the future perform, various investment banking services for the District for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the Underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (which may include bank loans and/or credit default swaps) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers and may at any time hold long and short positions in such securities and instruments. Such investment and securities activities may involve securities and instruments of the District.

The Underwriters and their respective affiliates also may communicate independent investment recommendations, market advice, or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such assets, securities or other financial instruments and at any time may hold, or recommend to clients that they should acquire, long and/or short positions in such assets, securities and other financial instruments.

J.P. Morgan Securities LLC ("JPMS"), one of the Underwriters of the Bonds, has entered into negotiated dealer agreements (each, a "Dealer Agreement") with each of Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. ("CS&Co.") and LPL Financial LLC ("LPL") for the retail distribution of certain securities offerings at the original issue prices. Pursuant to each Dealer Agreement, each of CS&Co. and LPL may purchase Bonds from JPMS at the original issue price less a negotiated portion of the selling concession applicable to any Series 2023 Bonds that such firm sells.

#### **Use of Audited Financial Statements**

Malnory, McNeal & Company, PC, Paris, Texas, the District's independent auditor, has not been engaged to perform and has not performed, since the date of the report included herein, any procedures on the financial statements addressed in that report. Malnory, McNeal & Company, PC has not performed any procedures relating to this Official Statement.

#### Forward-Looking Statements

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

#### Information from External Sources

References to web site addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such web sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this Official Statement for purposes of, and as that term is defined in, SEC Rule 15c2-12.

#### Authorization of the Official Statement

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District.

This Official Statement was approved by the Board of the District for distribution in accordance with provisions of the SEC's Rule codified at 17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c2-12, as amended.

The Bond Order approved the form and content of this Official Statement and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto and authorized its further use in the reoffering of the Bonds by the Underwriters.

#### CHISUM INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

/s/ Travis Ball\_ President, Board of Trustees

ATTEST: /s/ <u>James Weems</u> Secretary, Board of Trustees

#### APPENDIX A

Selected Financial Information Regarding the District

## TABLE 1 - VALUATIONS, EXEMPTIONS AND TAX-SUPPORTED DEBT

District Direct Debt	
2023 Tax Year Net Taxable Valuation <sup>(1)</sup>	\$1,354,017,193
Tax-Supported Debt	
Outstanding Unlimited Tax Debt (June 1, 2023)	\$24,380,000
Plus: The Bonds	\$28,605,000
Total Direct Debt (2)	\$52,985,000
As a % of 2022 Assessed Valuation <sup>(2)</sup>	4.33%
As a % of 2023 Assessed Valuation <sup>(2)</sup>	3.91%

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: Lamar and Delta County Appraisal District. <sup>(2)</sup> Includes the Bonds.

#### TABLE 2 - TAXABLE ASSESSED VALUATION BY CATEGORY (1)(2)

			Tax Year		
Property Use Category	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019
Real Property	\$1,629,868,788	\$1,253,121,834	\$1,179,067,756	\$1,182,325,548	\$1,005,012,169
Non Real Property	623,014,934	604,692,414	543,455,594	540,913,694	492,800,304
Gross Value	\$2,252,883,722	\$1,857,814,248	\$1,722,523,350	\$1,723,239,242	\$1,497,812,473
Less Exemptions	898,866,529	634,430,291	577,997,366	581,535,548	443,032,641
Net Taxable Value	\$1,354,017,193	\$1,223,383,957	\$1,144,525,984	\$1,141,703,694	\$1,054,779,832

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: Lamar and Delta County Appraisal District.

<sup>(2)</sup> Excludes the values on which property taxes are frozen for persons 65 years of age or older and disabled taxpayers.

#### TABLE 3 - VALUATION AND TAX-SUPPORTED DEBT HISTORY

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Estimated Population <sup>(1)</sup>	Taxable Assessed Valuation <sup>(2)</sup>	Taxable Assessed Valuation Per Capita	Total Tax- Supported Debt Outstanding		Ratio of Tax- Supported Debt to Taxable Evaluation		Tax- Supported Debt Per Capita	
2020	3,929	\$1,054,779,832	\$268,460	\$26,950,000		2.56%		\$6,859	
2021	4,950	1,141,703,694	230,647	26,130,000		2.29%		5,279	
2022	5,103	1,144,525,984	224,285	25,270,000		2.21%		4,952	
2023	5,452	1,222,246,141	224,392	52,985,000	(3)	4.33%	(3)	9,718	(3)
2024	5,607	1,354,017,193	241,487	49,575,000	(4)	3.66%	(4)	8,842	(4)

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: The Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

<sup>(2)</sup> Source: Lamar and Delta County Appraisal District.

<sup>(3)</sup> Includes the Bonds..

<sup>(4)</sup> Projected for fiscal year end. Includes the Bonds.

|--|

			Distrib	ution						
Fiscal				Interest			% of Current		% of Total	
Year				and			Tax		Tax	
Ended			General	Sinking			Collections		Collections	
8/31	Tax Year	Tax Rate	Fund <sup>(2)</sup>	Fund	Tax Levy		to Tax Levy <sup>(3)</sup>		to Tax Levy <sup>(3)</sup>	_
2019	2018	\$1.3100	\$1.0400	\$0.2700	\$12,306,094		95.89%		95.62%	
2020	2019	1.2400	0.9700	0.2700	13,384,154		99.10%		103.52%	
2021	2020	1.2364	0.9664	0.2700	12,909,950		99.20%		99.89%	
2022	2021	1.2334	0.9634	0.2700	12,920,101		99.14%		99.88%	
2023	2022	1.1128	0.9328	0.1800	13,406,968	(4)	98.62%	(4)	98.62%	(4)

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: Districts Audited Financial Statements.

<sup>(2)</sup> The decline in the District's Maintenance & Operations Tax from the 2018/2019 fiscal year to the current fiscal year is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019. See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" herein.

<sup>(3)</sup> Excludes penalties and interest.

<sup>(4)</sup> Source: The District's records. Collections as of June 1, 2023.

#### TABLE 5 - TEN LARGEST TAXPAYERS (1)(2)

Name of Taxpayer	Taxpayer Type	2022/2023 Taxable Assessed Valuation	% of Total Taxable Assessed Valuation
La Frontera Holdings LLC	Electric Utility/Power Plant	\$358,109,630	29.30%
Kimberly-Clark Corp.	Industrial Manufacturing	234,032,990	19.15%
Transcanada Keystone Pipeline	Oil & Gas Pipeline	58,768,213	4.81%
Gulf South Pipeline Co. LP	Oil & Gas Pipeline	57,208,245	4.68%
Oncor Electric Delivery Co. LLC	Electric Utility/Power Plant	27,157,680	2.22%
Load Trail LLC	Industrial Manufacturing	26,429,120	2.16%
Midcontinent Express	Oil & Gas Pipeline	26,214,160	2.14%
Daisy Farms	Dairy Farm	21,100,010	1.73%
Atmos Energy/Mid-Tex Pipeline	Oil & Gas Pipeline	15,806,571	1.29%
PJ Trailer MFG Co.	Industrial Manufacturing	15,683,147	1.28%
		\$840,509,766	68.77%

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: Lamar and Delta County Appraisal District.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>(2)</sup> As shown in the table above, the ten largest taxpayers in the District currently account for over 68% of the District's tax base, with the majority of such property comprised of utility, paper, oil and gas and related business activities. Adverse developments in economic conditions, especially in the utility and oil and gas industries, could adversely impact the businesses that own such properties in the District and the tax values in the District, resulting in less local tax revenue. If any major taxpayer were to default in the payment of taxes, the ability of the District to make timely payment of debt service on the Bonds will be dependent on its ability to enforce and liquidate its tax lien, which is a time-consuming process, or, perhaps, to sell tax anticipation notes until such amounts could be collected, if ever.

## TABLE 6 - ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING DEBT (1)

Taxing Jurisdiction	Total Debt	As of	% Overlapping	Overlapping Debt
Delta Co	\$ -	6/30/2023	7.03%	\$ -
Lamar Co	\$5,855,000	6/30/2023	19.76%	\$1,156,948
Paris, City of	\$98,250,000	6/30/2023	18.78%	\$18,150,870
Roxton, City of	\$ -	6/30/2023	100.00%	\$ -
Estimated (Net) Overlapping Debt				\$19,307,818
Chisum Independent School District (2)		8/24/2023		\$52,985,000
Total Direct & Estimated Overlapping Debt <sup>(2</sup>	2)			\$72,292,818
Total Direct and Overlapping Debt % of the 202	3 Assessed Valuatior	ì		5.34%
Total Direct and Overlapping Debt Per Capita				\$12,893

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: The Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. <sup>(2)</sup> Includes the Bonds.

			Plus: The Bo	nds		
Fiscal Year Ending 8/31,	Outstanding Debt Service	Principal	Interest	Total	New Total Debt Service Requirements	% of Principa Retired
2023	\$1,887,300	\$-	\$18,742	\$18,742	\$1,906,042	1.26%
2024	1,882,800	2,480,000	1,296,923	3,776,923	5,659,723	4.04%
2025	1,881,300	590,000	1,225,400	1,815,400	3,696,700	6.82%
2026	1,882,550	620,000	1,195,900	1,815,900	3,698,450	9.75%
2027	1,881,300	650,000	1,164,900	1,814,900	3,696,200	12.83%
2028	1,882,550	685,000	1,132,400	1,817,400	3,699,950	16.06%
2029	1,882,350	720,000	1,098,150	1,818,150	3,700,500	19.44%
2030	1,883,600	755,000	1,062,150	1,817,150	3,700,750	22.98%
2031	1,881,550	790,000	1,024,400	1,814,400	3,695,950	26.66%
2032	1,883,450	830,000	984,900	1,814,900	3,698,350	30.50%
2033	1,884,150	875,000	943,400	1,818,400	3,702,550	34.50%
2034	1,880,150	915,000	899,650	1,814,650	3,694,800	38.67%
2035	1,884,150	960,000	853,900	1,813,900	3,698,050	43.03%
2036	1,880,750	1,010,000	805,900	1,815,900	3,696,650	47.58%
2037	1,885,150	1,060,000	755,400	1,815,400	3,700,550	52.34%
2038	1,881,950	1,115,000	702,400	1,817,400	3,699,350	57.32%
2039	1,881,350	1,170,000	646,650	1,816,650	3,698,000	62.52%
2040	1,883,150	1,230,000	588,150	1,818,150	3,701,300	67.96%
2041	1,884,900	1,290,000	526,650	1,816,650	3,701,550	73.63%
2042	-	1,355,000	462,150	1,817,150	1,817,150	76.87%
2043	-	1,420,000	394,400	1,814,400	1,814,400	80.27%
2044	-	1,495,000	323,400	1,818,400	1,818,400	83.84%
2045	-	1,550,000	263,600	1,813,600	1,813,600	87.59%
2046	-	1,615,000	201,600	1,816,600	1,816,600	91.52%
2047	-	1,680,000	137,000	1,817,000	1,817,000	95.66%
2048	-	1,745,000	69,800	1,814,800	1,814,800	100.00%
Total	\$35,774,450	\$28,605,000	\$18,777,915	\$47,382,915	\$83,157,365	

#### TABLE 7 - DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

#### **TABLE 8 - INTEREST AND SINKING FUND BUDGET PROJECTIONS**

Interest & Sinking Fund Balance, 09/01/22 (Beginning) <sup>(1)</sup>		\$552,577
Estimated Tax Supported Debt Service Requirements for FYE Ended 2023	\$1,912,917	
Projected Interest & Sinking Fund Local Revenue <sup>(1)</sup>	2,202,091	
ASAHE from Texas Education Agency <sup>(2)</sup>	31,047	
Transfers In/(Out)	-	
Projected Interest & Sinking Fund Balance, 8/31/2023 (Ending)		\$872,798
Net Increase/(Decrease) in Fund Balance		\$320,221

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: The District's Audited Financial Statements.
 <sup>(2)</sup> Source: Texas Education Agency Summary of Finances dated April 10, 2023.

# TABLE 9 – AUTHORIZED-BUT-UNISSUED GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT

Purpose	Amount Authorized	Amount Previously Issued	Amount This Issue <sup>(1)</sup>	Amount Remaining <sup>(1)</sup>
Construction, renovation, improvement, acquisition, and equipment of school buildings in the District, including necessary sites, and the purchase of new school buses.	\$50,000,000	\$0	\$30,000,000	\$20,000,000

In addition to unlimited tax bonds, the District may incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of taxes and other sources of revenue, including refunding bonds, maintenance tax notes payable from its collection of maintenance and operations taxes, public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance and operations taxes.

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes any premium allocations that the District intends to apply against voted authorization.

(The remainder of this page has been left blank intentionally.)

#### Direct Borrowing

At August 31, 2022, the District had three contracts for direct purchase agreements with a total outstanding balance of \$485,402. Two of the contracts were agreements entered into by the former Roxton ISO for equipment to aid in energy conservation and for lights at the football field. The remaining balance of these totals \$54,485 and is expected to be paid in full in fiscal year 2025.

Direct Purchase Agreements					
FYE August 31	Principal	Interest	Total		
2023	\$24,379	\$2,713	\$27,093		
2024	24,657	404	25,061		
2025	5,422	2,552	7,974		
	\$54,458	\$5,670	\$60,127		

In addition, the District has Maintenance and Tax Note, Series 2016. The outstanding balance at year end was \$460,944

	Limited Maintenance Tax Notes, Series 2016							
FYE August 31	Principal	Interest	Total					
2023	\$103,247	\$12,463	\$115,709					
2024	106,230	9,479	115,709					
2025	109,300	6,409	115,709					
2026	112,459	3,250	115,709					
	\$431,237	\$31,601	\$462,837					

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: Districts Audited Financial Statements.

<sup>(2)</sup> Source: The Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

(The remainder of this page has been left blank intentionally.)

TABLE 11 - SCHEDULE OF GENE For Fiscal Year ended August 31,	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2020</u>	2019 <sup>(2)</sup>	2018
Revenues:	2022	2021	2020	2019	2010
Total Local and Intermediate Sources	¢11 /61 571	¢11 040 027	¢10.062.940	\$11,732,719	¢10 070 057
	\$11,461,571	\$11,049,937	\$10,962,840		\$10,278,857
State Program Revenues	2,185,022	1,852,378	992,413	1,745,084	785,123
Federal Program Revenues	5,691	11,551	- -	5,180	1,347
Total Revenues	\$13,652,284	\$12,913,866	\$11,955,253	\$13,482,983	\$11,065,327
Expenditures:					
Current:					
Instruction	\$6,087,913	\$6,150,779	\$5,807,710	\$5,682,468	\$4,448,454
Instructional Resources & Media Services	110,479	98,774	100,170	99,705	84,638
Curriculum & Staff Development	77,857	21,086	29,776	43,972	29,065
Instructional Leadership	-	-	-	-	-
School Leadership	723,114	713,170	707,099	667,304	554,234
Guidance, Counseling, & Evaluation Services	163,371	197,053	203,851	169,605	172,357
Social Work Services	) -	-	154,398	1,900	25,723
Health Services	141,012	139,721	364,266	84,882	59,112
Student Transportation	472,638	290,164	55,690	336,918	277,415
Food Services	30,180	33,115	523,259	23,130	15,058
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	803,616	547,267	558,300	596,589	517,257
General Administration	985,033	593,898	1,101,169	886,292	419,993
Facilities Maintenance & Operations	1,673,060	1,210,010	116,422	1,057,090	822,363
Security and Monitoring Services	168,620	119,115	116,955	145,158	54,819
Data Processing Services	121,442	117,260	115,858	111,644	102,504
Community Services	121,442	117,200	115,050	309	102,304
Principal on Long-Term Debt	- 123,882	- 119,939	- 26,943	112,467	- 89,787
Interest on Long-Term Debt			20,943		
Bond Issuance Costs and Fees	18,919	22,862	100 100	30,334	25,922
	- • • • • • • •	-	182,488	422 124	-
Capital Outlay Contracted Instructional Services Between	803,093	-	-	432,134	417,745
Public Schools	87,001	513,044	701,078	2,703,574	2 566 704
					2,566,794
Payments to Shared Service Arrangements	641,976	602,223	556,742	525,072	542,436
Other Intergovernmental Charges Total Expenditures	225,860 <b>\$13,459,066</b>	226,687 <b>\$11,716,167</b>	221,188 <b>\$11,643,362</b>	209,282 <b>\$13,919,829</b>	184,643 \$11,410,319
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>		+10,010,020	••••
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues	•	<b>.</b>	<b>.</b>		(*** • • • • • • •
Over (Under) Expenditures	\$193,218	\$1,197,699	\$311,891	(\$436,846)	(\$344,992)
Other Financing Sources and (Uses):					
Transfers In	\$-	\$-	\$-	\$279,107	\$275,861
Transfers Out	-	(\$47,342)	(\$72,109)	(\$301,713)	(\$285,461)
Total Other Financing Sources and (Uses)	-	(47,342)	(72,109)	(22,606)	(9,600)
Special Item:					
Special Item (Use)	(\$44,849)	\$-	\$-	\$-	\$-
				·	·
Extraordinary Item:					
Extraordinary Item (Resource)	446,248	67,751	-	-	-
	594,617	1,218,108	239,782	(459,452)	(354,592)
Net Change in Fund Balances	,				
Net Change in Fund Balances Fund Balances - Beginning	\$6,007,095	\$4,788,987	\$4,549,205	\$5,008,657	\$5,160,225

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: District's Audited Financial Statements
 <sup>(2)</sup> Chisum Independent School District and Roxton Independent School District elected to consolidate into a single school district effective July 1, 2019.
 <sup>(3)</sup> The estimated General Fund Balance as of August 31, 2023 is expected to be approximately \$3,500,000.

TABLE 12 - General Ope	erating Fund C	Comparative E	Balance Shee	t <sup>(1)</sup>	
For Fiscal Year Ended August 31 ASSETS:	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
Cash & Cash Equivalents	\$6,743,573	\$6,580,379	\$6,043,822	\$5,405,144	\$5,105,223
Taxes Receivable, Net	351,834	340,583	330,082	645,013	238,739
Due from Other Governments	139,104	83,095	2,645	-	127,884
Due from Other Funds	77,339	315,032	12,404	125,390	5,109
Other Receivables	13,387	12,477	38,859	13,739	11,909
Inventories	3,871	3,954	-	3,784	4,015
Total Assets	\$7,329,108	\$7,335,520	\$6,427,812	\$6,193,070	\$5,492,879
LIABILITIES:					
Current Liabilities:					
Accounts Payable	\$1,219	\$109,131	\$104,002	\$129,280	\$105,864
Accrued Wages Payable	329,438	350,143	445,875	389,109	311,069
Due to Other Funds	-	3,301	554,583	-	-
Due to Other Governments	-	484,809	59,155	428,077	-
Accrued Expenditures	44,905	40,457	145,127	52,386	31,574
Total Liabilities	\$375,562	\$987,841	\$1,308,742	\$998,852	\$448,507
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES:					
Deferred Revenue	\$351,834	\$340,584	\$330,083	\$645,013	\$238,739
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	\$351,834	\$340,584	\$330,083	\$645,013	\$238,739
FUND BALANCES:					
Nonspendable Fund Balances:					
Inventories	\$3,871	\$3,954	\$38,859	\$3,783	\$4,015
Restricted Fund Balances:	φ0,011	<i>\\</i> 0,001	400,000	-	÷ 1,010
Retirement of Long-Term Debt	-	-	-	-	-
Committed Fund Balances:					
Construction	61,357	865,000	820,000	820,000	1,089,170
Other Committed Fund Balance	-	-	-	-	-
Unassigned Fund Balance:	6,536,484	5,138,141	3,930,128	3,725,422	3,712,448
Total Fund Balances	6,601,712	6,007,095	4,788,987	4,549,205	4,805,633
Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflow of	\$7,329,108	\$7,335,520	\$6,427,812	\$6,193,070	\$5,492,879
Resources and Fund Balances					

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: District's Audited Financial Statements

# TABLE 13 - CURRENT INVESTMENTS (1)

The District's investments at June 1, 2023, are shown below:

Investments or Investment Type	Maturity	Fair	Value
None	N/A	\$	-
Total Investments		\$	-

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: District's records as of June 1, 2023.

#### APPENDIX B

#### AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The information contained in this appendix consists of the Chisum Independent School District Audited Financial Statements (the "Report") for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2022.

The information presented represents only a part of the Report and does not purport to be a complete statement of the District's financial condition. Reference is made to the complete Annual Audit Report for additional information.

# Chisum Independent School District

**Annual Financial Report** 

· · · · ·

For the Year Ended August 31, 2022

Malnory, McNeal & Company, PC

**Certified Public Accountants** 

.

# ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

.

# Chisum Independent School District Annual Financial Report For The Year Ended August 31, 2022

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page	<u>Exhibit</u>
INTRODUCTORY SECTION		
Certificate of Board	1	
FINANCIAL SECTION		
Independent Auditor's Report	2	
Management's Discussion and Analysis (Required Supplementary Information)	5	
Basic Financial Statements		
Government-wide Financial Statements:		
Statement of Net Position	12	A-1
Statement of Activities	13	B-1
Fund Financial Statements:		
Balance Sheet - Governmental Funds	14	C-1
Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds		
Balance Sheet to the Statement of Net Position	16	C-1R
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in	. –	
Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	17	C-2
Reconciliation of the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in		•
Fund Balances of Governmental Funds to the Statement of Activities	19	C-3
Statement of Fiduciary Net Position - Fiduciary Funds	20	E-1
Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Net Position - Fiduciary Funds	21	E-2
Notes to the Financial Statements	22	
Required Supplementary Information		
Budgetary Comparison Schedules:		
General Fund	49	G-1
Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the		
Net Pension Liability - Teachers' Retirement System of Texas	52	G-2
Schedule of District's Contributions - Teachers' Retirement System of Texas	53	G-3
Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the		0.0
Net OPEB Liability - OPEB Plan	54	G-4
Schedule of District's Contributions - OPEB Plan	55	G-5
Notes to Required Supplementary Information	56	
OTHER SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION SECTION		
Schedule of Delinquent Taxes Receivable	57	J-1
Budgetary Comparison Schedules Required by the Texas Education Agency:		-
National School Breakfast and Lunch Program	59	J-2
Debt Service Fund	60	J-3
Use of Funds Report - Select State Allotment Program	61	J-4

# Chisum Independent School District Annual Financial Report For The Year Ended August 31, 2022

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page Exhibit

Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and		
Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed		
in Accordance with Government Auditing Standards	62	
Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program and Report on Internal		
Control over Compliance Required by the Uniform Guidance	64	
Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs	67	
Summary Schedule of Prior Audit Findings	68	
Corrective Action Plan	69	
Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards	70	K-1
Notes to the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards	71	
Schedule of Required Responses to Selected School First Indicators	72	L-1

Introductory Section

#### CERTIFICATE OF BOARD

Chisum Independent School District Name of School District <u>Lamar</u> County 139-905 Co.-Dist. Number

We, the undersigned, certify that the attached annual financial reports of the above named school district were reviewed and (check one) \_\_\_\_\_\_ approved \_\_\_\_\_\_ disapproved for the year ended August 31, 2022, at a meeting of the board of trustees of such school district on the  $17^{th}$  day of \_\_\_\_\_\_ Approved \_\_\_\_\_\_ approved \_\_\_\_\_\_ approved \_\_\_\_\_\_ approved for the year ended August 31, 2022,

Signature of Board President

Signature of Board Secretary

If the board of trustees disapproved of the auditor's report, the reason(s) for disapproving it is (are): (attach list as necessary)

**Financial Section** 

# Malnory, McNeal & Company, PC

**Certified Public Accountants** 

Members of American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Texas Society of Certified Public Accountants AICPA Governmental Audit Quality Center

#### INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT

To the Board of Trustees Chisum Independent School District Paris, Texas

#### Opinions

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Chisum Independent School District ("the District"), as of and for the year ended August 31, 2022, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the District as of August 31, 2022, and the respective changes in financial position, for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### Basis for Opinions

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in Government Auditing Standards, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of the District, and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

#### **Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements**

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the District's ability to continue as a going concern for twelve months beyond the financial statement date, including any currently known information that may raise substantial doubt shortly thereafter.

#### Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinions. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

Paris, Texas

In performing an audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.
- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the District's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control-related matters that we identified during the audit.

#### **Required Supplementary Information**

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the Management's Discussion and Analysis, and budgetary comparison information, and schedule of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability and schedule of District pension contributions, and schedule of the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability and schedule of the District OPEB contributions identified as Required Supplementary Information in the table of contents be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and, although not a part of the basic financial statements is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational economic or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information for consistency with management's response to our inquires, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures to report the basic financial statements.

#### Supplementary Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements. The introductory section, the Schedule of Delinquent Taxes Receivable, the Budgetary Schedules required by the Texas Education Agency, the Use of Funds Report (J-4), and Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards, as required by Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations Part 200, Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards, are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. The information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the introductory section, Schedule of Delinquent Taxes Receivable, Budgetary Schedules, and the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

#### Other Information

Management is responsible for the other information included in the annual report. The other information compromises the introductory and Schedule of Required Responses to Selected First Indicators but does not include the basic financial statements and our auditor's report thereon. Our opinions on the basic financial statements do not cover the other information, and we do not express an opinion or any form of assurance thereon.

The Schedule of required Responses to Selected First Indicators (L-1) is required by Texas Education Agency. We have applied certain limited procedures to the information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consists of inquiries of management about methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's response to our inquiries, the basic financials and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide assurance on the information because limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

In connection with our audit of the basic financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and consider whether a material inconsistency exists between the other information and the basic financial statements, or the other information otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If based on the work performed, we conclude that an uncorrected material misstatement of the other information exists, we are required to describe it in our report.

#### **Report on Other Legal and Regulatory Requirements**

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated November 17, 2022 on our consideration of the District's internal control over financial reporting and on our test of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, grant agreements, and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Paris, Texas November 17, 2022

Malnory, Moneal & Company C

**Certified Public Accountants** 

# MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

This section of Chisum Independent School District's annual financial report presents our discussion and analysis of the District's financial performance during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2022. Please read it in conjunction with the District's financial statements, which follow this section.

## FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

- The District's total combined net position was \$5,358,185 at August 31, 2022. This is an increase of \$1,701,605 from August 31, 2021. The majority of the increase from last year to this year is OPEB postings of \$3.62 million. For more detailed information, please see paragraph: Government-Wide Financial Analysis.
- The total costs of the District's programs were \$18,216,562 as shown on Exhibit C-2 of the financial statements. The total expenditures were \$2,521,816 less than the 2020-2021 school year.
- The general fund reported a fund balance this year of \$6,601,712 an increase of \$594,617 over the previous year's fund balance. The Capital Outlay expenses for 21-22 were \$803,093. The Chapter 41 Recapture Payment (function 91) to Texas Education Agency to equalize wealth has decreased from \$513,044 in 20-21 to \$87,001 in 21-22. Debt service ended the year with \$552,577 fund balance, an increase of \$162,996. For more detailed information, please see paragraphs: Financial Analysis of the District's Funds and General Fund Budgetary Highlights.
- The District earned a School FIRST (Financial Integrity Rating System of Texas) Rating of Superior Achievement for the school year 2020-21.

#### **OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

This annual report consists of three parts—*management's discussion and analysis* (this section), the *basic financial statements*, and *required supplementary information*. The basic financial statements include two kinds of statements that present different views of the District:

- The first two statements are *government-wide financial statements* that provide both *long-term* and *short-term* information about the District's *overall* financial status.
- The remaining statements are *fund financial statements* that focus on *individual parts* of the government, reporting the District's operations in *more detail* than the government-wide statements.
- The governmental funds statements tell how general government services were financed in the short term as well as what remains for future spending.
- *Fiduciary fund* statements provide information about the financial relationships in which the District acts solely as a *trustee or agent* for the benefit of others, to whom the resources in question belong.

The financial statements also include *notes* that explain some of the information in the financial statements and provide more detailed data. The statements are followed by a section of *required supplementary information* that further explains and supports the information in the financial statements.

#### **Government-wide Statements**

The government-wide statements report information about the District as a whole using accounting methods similar to those used by private-sector companies. The statement of net position includes *all* of the government's assets and liabilities. All of the current year's revenues and expenses are accounted for in the statement of activities regardless of when cash is received or paid.

The two government-wide statements report the District's *net position* and how they have changed. Net position—the difference between the District's assets and liabilities—is one way to measure the District's financial health or *position*.

- Over time, increases or decreases in the District's net position are an indicator of whether its financial health is improving or deteriorating, respectively.
- To assess the overall health of the District, you need to consider additional nonfinancial factors such as changes in the District's tax base.

The government-wide financial statements of the District include the *Governmental activities*. Most of the District's basic services are included here, such as instruction, extracurricular activities, curriculum and staff development, health services, and general administration. Property taxes and grants finance most of these activities.

#### Fund Financial Statements

The fund financial statements provide more detailed information about the District's most significant *funds*—not the District as a whole. Funds are accounting devices that the District uses to keep track of specific sources of funding and spending for particular purposes. Some funds are required by State law and by bond covenants. The Board of Trustees establishes other funds to control and manage money for particular purposes or to show that it is properly using certain taxes and grants.

The District has two kinds of funds:

- Governmental funds—Most of the District's basic services are included in governmental funds, which focus on (1) how cash and other financial assets that can readily be converted to cash flow in and out and (2) the balances left at year-end that are available for spending. Consequently, the governmental fund statements provide a detailed short-term view that helps you determine whether there are more or fewer financial resources that can be spent in the near future to finance the District's programs. Because this information does not encompass the additional long-term focus of the governmental funds statements, we provide additional information at the bottom of the governmental funds statement, or on the subsequent page, that explain the relationship (or differences) between them.
- Fiduciary funds—The District is the trustee, or fiduciary, for certain funds. It is also responsible for other assets that because of a trust arrangement can be used only for the trust beneficiaries. The District is responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes. All of the District's fiduciary activities are reported in a separate statement of fiduciary net assets. We exclude these activities from the District's government-wide financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its operations.

#### **GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL ANALYSIS**

The following analysis of comparative balances and changes therein is inclusive of the current year's and prior year's operations. Our analysis focuses on the net position (Table 1) and changes in net position (Table 2) of the district's governmental activities.

The District's *combined* net position was approximately \$5,358,185 at August 31, 2022. (See Table A-1) The District net position was increased by \$1,701,605 from the year ending August 31, 2021. The net effect of GASB 75 on current year net position was approximately \$3.62 million. Unrestricted net position – the

part that can be used finance day-to-day operations without constraints established by debt covenants, enabling legislation, or other legal requirements – decreased from (\$1,250,921) to (\$209,513). Long-term liabilities decreased by \$2,024,300 due to the effects of GASB 75 (TRS OPEB) and GASB 68 (TRS Pension) offset by reductions in outstanding long-term debt balances. Deferred resource outflows related to TRS net pension and OPEB liabilities decreased by \$688,445 and deferred resource inflows related to TRS net pension and OPEB liabilities decreased by \$1,084,941. Approximately \$552,577 of the District's restricted net position represents proceeds from local taxes and is restricted for debt service.

The District's total revenues were \$18,775,527 (see Table A-2). Eighty-four percent of the District's revenue was realized from local property taxes, while seven percent came from state aid. Four percent came from state and federal grants, while three percent came from charges for services and two percent from other resources. The total cost of all programs and services was \$17,493,584; forty-eighty percent of these costs are for instruction.

#### Table A-1

#### The District's Net Position Governmental Activities

Current and Other Asset Capital and Non-Current Total Assets	<b>2022</b> \$8,330,350 <u>31,106,433</u> 39,436,783	<b>2021</b> 7,970,737 <u>31,572,392</u> <u>39,543,129</u>
Deferred Outflow of Resources	2,544,838	<u>2,269,845</u>
Current Liabilities Long Term Liabilities Net Pension Liability Net OPEB Liability Total Liabilities	523,344 28,449,941 1,256,733 <u>2,982,702</u> <u>33,212,720</u>	1,108,680 29,579,474 2,367,750 <u>2,766,452</u> 35,822,356
Deferred inflow of Resources	3,410,716	2,325,775
Net Assets Invested in Capital Assets Net of Related Debt Restricted Capital Projects Unrestricted Total Net Position	5,015,121 552,577 <u>(209,513)</u> <u>\$5,355,184</u>	4,416,075 389,561 <u>(1,250,921)</u> \$3,671,843

#### Table A-2 Change in the District's Net Position Governmental Activities

	_	2022	2021
Revenues			
Program Revenues: Charges for Services	\$	119 125	\$297 450
Operating Grants and Contributions	φ	418,435 3,352,968	\$387,450 2,340,814
operating Grants and Contributions		0,002,000	2,040,014
General Revenues			
Property Taxes		12,935,746	12,908,834
State Aid – Formula		1,062,464	1,424,147
Investment Earnings		66,877	28,844
Other	-	942,037	29,456
Total Revenues	_	_18,778,527_	17,187,545
Evnoncoc			
Expenses Instructional related		8,483,490	7,630,048
Inst leadership/school administration		986,315	888,587
Guidance, social work, health,		,	,
transportation		889,658	804,626
Food Services		679,818	527,940
Extracurricular activities		1,681,917	1,534,507
General Administration		1,025,946	608,157
Plant Maintenance and security		1,512,897	1,474,866
Security & monitoring		222,446	159,837
		126,	
Data Processing		267	115,975
Debt Service		929,993	969,748
Contracted Instructional Services			
between Schools (Chapter 41)		87,001	513,044
Payments to fiscal agent/member		644.076	602 222
districts-shared service arrangement Intergovernmental charges		641,976 225,860	602,223 226,687
Total Expenses	-	17,493,584	16,056,742
Excess (Deficiency) before Other		17,495,504	10,000,742
Resources, Uses & Transfers		1,284,943	1,130,803
Extraordinary Item Inflow		446,248	
Extraordinary Item Outflow			
Change in Net Position	-	<u>(44,849)</u> 1,686,342	1,130,554
		0.074.046	0 5 4 4 0 0 0
Beginning Net Position	-	3,671,843	2,541,289
Ending Net Position	\$_	5,355,185	\$ 3,671,843

Table A-3 presents the cost of each of the District's largest functions and as well as each function's *net cost* (total cost less fees generated by the activities and intergovernmental aid). The net cost reflects state revenues as well as local tax dollars.

- The cost of all governmental activities this year was \$17,493,584
- However, the amount that our taxpayers paid for these activities through property taxes was \$12,935,746 Those who directly benefited from some of the programs paid a

portion of the cost of \$415,435 while some cost was paid by grants and contributions restricted for specific operations of \$3,352,968.

#### Table A-3 Net Cost of Selected District Functions

	Total Cost of Services		Net Cost of Services			
20	)22	2021	2022	2021		
Instruction	\$8,483,490	\$ 7,630,048	(6,457,691)	(6,131,457)		
Food Service	679,818	527,940	210,155	(51,086)		
Plant Maintenance & Operations	1,512,897	1,474,866	(1,417,780)	(1,341,353)		
Cocurricular/Extracurricular	1,681,917	1,534,507	(1,380,652)	(1,258,135)		

#### FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT'S FUNDS

2021-22 School Year: Revenues from governmental fund types totaled \$18,735,556 an increase of 10% over the preceding year. General fund costs increased 10% percent over the previous year. Revenue exceeded expenditures by \$193,218. Property tax rates on the debt service fund remained the same for the 2021-22 school year at 0.180 with the tax rate for M&O decreasing to \$0.9634.

## **General Fund Budgetary Highlights**

Over the course of the year, the District revised its general fund budget several times. The original budget for the general fund was \$12,717,866 and it ended the year with a total expense of \$13,459,066. Some of the amendments were ballfield upgrades; stadium lighting replacements; band trailer purchase; salary increases; security upgrades; PPF Gin settleup and attorney fees.

#### CAPITAL ASSETS AND DEBT ADMINISTRATION

#### Capital Assets

At the end of 2022, the District had invested 31,106,433 in a broad range of capital assets, including land, equipment, buildings, and vehicles. (See Table A-4.) This amount represents a net decrease (including additions and deductions) of \$465,959 over last year.

#### Table A-4 District's Capital Assets

	Governmental <u>Activities</u>		
	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>	
Land	\$487,301	\$487,301	
Buildings and improvements	44,166,567	43,345,966	
Vehicles	2,307,200	2.070,900	
Equipment	6,558,209	6,026,080	
Infrastructure	<u>1,363,584</u>	<u>1,363,584</u>	
Totals at historical cost	54,882,861	53,233,831	
Total accumulated depreciation	<u>23,776,428</u>	<u>21,721,439</u>	
Net capital assets	<u>31,106,433</u>	<u>31,572,392</u>	

#### Long-Term Debt

At year-end the District had \$28,449,941 in bonds outstanding as shown in Table A-5. More detailed information about the District's debt is presented in the notes to the financial statements.

## Table A-5

#### District's Long Term Debt

	2022		2021
Chisum			
Maintenance - Tax Note 2016	\$ 430,944	5	\$ 531,291
Unlimited Tax School Bonds Series 2016	25,270,000		26,130,000
Unamortized Premium Series 2016	 2,694,539		2,840,190
Total Chisum Bonds/Notes	28,395,483		29,501,481
Roxton			
Purchase Lease	35,747		52,606
Loans	 18,711		25,387
Total Roxton Bonds/Notes	\$54,458		77,993
Total Bonds/Notes	\$ 28,449,941	, 	\$ 29,579,474

#### ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGETS AND RATES

2022-23 School Year: Revenues projected for 22-23 are increased over those received in 21-22 due to higher property values and an increase in enrollment. The amount of recapture for 2022-23 is estimated at 442,271. As of November 2022, our student enrollment has increased over 21-22 by 27 students.

The Board of Trustees adopted a 2022-23 Maintenance and Operation tax rate of \$0.9328 as a result of tax compression as required by HB3. The 22-23 Debt Service tax rate remained at \$0.18.

#### CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, customers, and investors and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to demonstrate the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact the District's Business Office.

**Basic Financial Statements** 

# CHISUM INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF NET POSITION AUGUST 31, 2022

Ε.			1
Data Control Codes		(	Governmental Activities
	ASSETS:		
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$	7,530,038
1225	Property Taxes Receivable (Net)		411,901
1240	Due from Other Governments		371,153
1260	Internal Balances		(3,000)
1267	Due from Fiduciary		3,000
1290	Other Receivables (Net)		13,387
1300	Inventories		3,871
	Right to Use Assets:		
1510	Land		487,301
1520	Buildings and Improvements, Net		25,773,583
1530	Furniture and Equipment, Net		3,724,166
1590	Infrastructure, Net		1,121,383
1000	Total Assets		39,436,783
	DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES:		
	Deferred Outflow Related to Unrealized Loss on Defeasance of Debt		13,100
	Deferred Outflow Related to Pensions		1,093,880
	Deferred Outflow Related to OPEB		1,437,858
1700	Total Deferred Outflows of Resources		2,544,838
			<u>, , ,</u>
	LIABILITIES:		
2110	Accounts Payable		2,007
2140	Interest Payable		42,072
2165	Accrued Liabilities		479,265
	Noncurrent Liabilities:		
2501	Due Within One Year		1,017,627
2502	Due in More Than One Year		27,432,314
2540	Net Pension Liability		1,256,733
2545	Net OPEB Liability		2,982,702
2000	Total Liabilities	_	33,212,720
		_	
	DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES:		
	Deferred Inflow Related to Pensions		1,336,093
	Deferred Inflow Related to OPEB		2,074,623
2600	Total Deferred Inflows of Resources		3,410,716
	NET POSITION:		
3200	Net Investment in Capital Assets		5,015,121
	Restricted For:		
3850	Debt Service		552,577
3900	Unrestricted		(209,513)
3000	Total Net Position	\$	5,358,185

STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

Data			1		3 Progra	am R	4 levenues Operating	I	Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position
Data Control				(	Charges for		Grants and	(	Governmental
Codes	Functions/Programs		Expenses		Services	_	Contributions		Activities
	Governmental Activities:								
11	Instruction	\$	8,483,490	\$	41,500	\$	1,984,299	\$	(6,457,691)
12	Instructional Resources and Media Services		154,000				20,928		(133,072)
13	Curriculum and Staff Development		91,414				54,473		(36,941)
23	School Leadership		740,901				66,404		(674,497)
31	Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services		238,676				85,796		(152,880)
33	Health Services		216,652				87,614		(129,038)
34	Student Transportation		434,330				20,393		(413,937)
35	Food Service		679,818		78,092		811,881		210,155
36	Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities		1,681,917		266,434		34,831		(1,380,652)
41	General Administration		1,025,946				32,419		(993,527)
51	Facilities Maintenance and Operations		1,512,897		14,293		83,824		(1,414,780)
52	Security and Monitoring Services		222,446				43,081		(179,365)
53	Data Processing Services		126,267				14,115		(112,152)
72	Interest on Long-term Debt		929,493				12,910		(916,583)
73	Bond Issuance Costs and Fees		500						(500)
91	Contracted Instructional Services between Schools		87,001		18,116				(68,885)
93	Payments Related to Shared Services Arrangements		641,976						(641,976)
99	Other Intergovernmental Charges		225,860	_					(225,860)
TG	Total Governmental Activities	<u> </u>	17,493,584	<u> </u>	418,435	<u> </u>	3,352,968	_	(13,722,181)
TP	Total Primary Government	\$	17,493,584	\$	418,435	\$	3,352,968		(13,722,181)
	6	noral	Revenues:						
МТ			ty Taxes, Levie	d fo	r Conoral Durr				10,902,871
DT			y Taxes, Levie				5		2,032,875
IE			nent Earnings	uiu					66,877
SF			id - Formula Gr	onte					1,062,464
GC						to S	pecific Programs		561,881
M			and Contributio	115 1		10 3	becilic Programs		380,156
IVII			and Extraordina	arv I	tome				560,150
E1			dinary Item Inf		lems.				446,248
S2			l Item Outflow	1011					(44,849)
TR	0	•	General Reve	nuo					15,408,523
CN			ige in Net Posi		,				1,686,342
NB			ition - Beginnin						3,671,843
NE			ition - Ending	ษ				\$	5,358,185
			Linenig					*	0,000,100

BALANCE SHEET - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS AUGUST 31, 2022

		10	
Data	l		ESSER Fund III of
Contro	ol	General	the American
Code	S	Fund	Rescue Plan Act
	ASSETS:		
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 6,743,573	\$
1225	Taxes Receivable, Net	351,834	
1240	Due from Other Governments	139,104	117,772
1260	Due from Other Funds	77,339	
1290	Other Receivables	13,387	
1300	Inventories	3,871	
1000	Total Assets	7,329,108	117,772
	LIABILITIES:		
	Current Liabilities:		
2110	Accounts Payable	\$ 1,219	\$
2160	Accrued Wages Payable	329,438	60,443
2170			50,909
2200	Accrued Expenditures	44,905	6,420
2000	Total Liabilities	375,562	117,772
	DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES:		
	Deferred Revenue	351,834	
2600	Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	351,834	
	FUND BALANCES:		
	Nonspendable Fund Balances:		
3410		3,871	
	Restricted Fund Balances:		
3450	Federal/State Funds Grant Restrictions		
3480	5		
	Committed Fund Balances:		
3510	Construction	61,357	
3545	Other Committed Fund Balance		
3600	0	6,536,484	
3000	Total Fund Balances	6,601,712	
	Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflow		
4000	-	\$7,329,108	\$117,772

_	50 Debt Service Fund	Other Governmental Funds	_	98 Total Governmental Funds
\$	551,757 60,067 821   612,645	\$ 234,708  113,456     <u>348,164</u>	\$ 	7,530,038 411,901 371,153 77,339 13,387 3,871 8,407,689
\$	    60,068 60,068	\$ 788 34,166 26,430 <u>3,893</u> 65,277	\$ 	2,007 424,047 77,339 55,218 558,611 411,902 411,902
	 552,577   552,577	 172,450  110,437  282,887		3,871 172,450 552,577 61,357 110,437 6,536,484 7,437,176
\$	612,645	\$348,164	\$_	8,407,689

RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION AUGUST 31, 2022

Total fund balances - governmental funds balance sheet		7,437,176
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the Statement of Net Position are different because:		
Capital assets used in governmental activities are not reported in the funds. Property taxes receivable unavailable to pay for current period expenditures are deferred in the funds. Payables for bond principal which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds. Payables for capital leases which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds. Payables for bond interest which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds. Payables for notes which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds. Payables for notes which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds. Payables for notes which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds. Bond premiums are amortized in the SNA but not in the funds. Unamortized loss on defeasance is not reported in the funds. Deferred Resource Inflows related to OPEB are not reported in the funds. Recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB Liability is not reported in the funds. Recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability is not reported in the funds. Deferred Resource Outflows related to OPEB are not reported in the funds. Recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability is not reported in the funds. Deferred Resource Outflows related to the pension plan are not reported in the funds.		31,106,433 411,902 (25,270,000) (35,747) (42,073) (449,655) (2,694,539) 13,101 (2,074,623) (2,982,702) 1,437,858 (1,256,733) (1,336,093) 1,093,880
Net position of governmental activities - Statement of Net Position	\$	5,358,185

.

STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

			10		
Data			10	ESSEE	Fund III of
Control		Ge	eneral		merican
Codes			und		e Plan Act
	REVENUES:				
5700	Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 11	,461,571	\$	
	State Program Revenues		,185,022	¥	
	Federal Program Revenues	_	5,691		944,607
5020	Total Revenues	13	,652,284		944,607
			<u>,,</u>		,
	EXPENDITURES:				
	Current:				
0011	Instruction	6	,087,913		804,634
0012	Instructional Resources and Media Services		110,479		
0013	Curriculum and Staff Development		77,857		
0023	School Leadership		723,114		
0031	Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services		163,371		68,049
0033	Health Services		141,012		70,664
0034	Student Transportation		472,638		
0035	Food Service		30,180		
0036	Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities		803,616		
0041	General Administration		985,033		
0051	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	1	,673,060		1,260
0052	Security and Monitoring Services		168,620		
0053	Data Processing Services		121,442		
	Principal on Long-term Debt		123,882		
	Interest on Long-term Debt		18,919		54 M
	Bond Issuance Costs and Fees				
	Capital Outlay		803,093		
	Contracted Instructional Services		·		
0091	Between Public Schools		87,001		
	Payments to Shared Service Arrangements		641,976		
	Other Intergovernmental Charges		225,860		
6030	Total Expenditures	13	3,459,066		944,607
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under)				
1100	Expenditures		193,218		
7080	Total Other Financing Sources and (Uses)				
	SDECIAL ITEM:				
0010	SPECIAL ITEM:		(44 940)		
8912	Special Item (Use)		(44,849)		
	EXTRAORDINARY ITEM:				
7919			446,248		
	Net Change in Fund Balances		594,617		
	-		-		
0100	Fund Balances - Beginning		6,007,095		
3000	Fund Balances - Ending	\$6	6,601,712	\$	
			~~~~ <u>~</u>		

50 Debt Service Fund	Other Governmental Funds	98 Total Governmental Funds
\$     2,042,307 12,910  2,055,217	\$ 295,661 51,112 	\$ 13,799,539 2,249,044 2,689,973 18,738,556
	789,235	7,681,782
	7,761	118,240
	53,845	131,702
	23,283	746,397
	7,761	239,181
	7,761	219,437
	5,605	478,243
	702,973	733,153
	222,890	1,026,506
	12,935	997,968
	47,076	1,721,396
	34,390	203,010
	5,174	126,616
860,000		983,882
1,031,700		1,050,619
500		500
		803,093
		87,001
		641,976
		225,860
1,892,200	1,920,689	18,216,562_
<u> </u>	165,759	<u> </u>
		(44,849)
		<u> </u>
389,560 \$552,577	<u> </u>	6,513,783 \$7,437,176

:

#### **CHISUM INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT** RECONCILIATION OF THE STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

Net change in fund balances - total governmental funds	\$	920,393		
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the Statement of Activities ("SOA") are different because:				
Capital outlays are not reported as expenses in the SOA.		1,605,427		
The depreciation of capital assets used in governmental activities is not reported in the funds.		(2,069,746)		
The gain or loss on the sale of capital assets is not reported in the funds.		(1,640)		
Certain property tax revenues are deferred in the funds. This is the change in these amounts this year.		12,884		
Repayment of bond principal is an expenditure in the funds but is not an expense in the SOA.		860,000		
Repayment of capital lease principal is an expenditure in the funds but is not an expense in the SOA.		16,859		
Repayment of loan principal is an expenditure in the funds but is not an expense in the SOA.		107,023		
(Increase) decrease in accrued interest from beginning of period to end of period.		1,672		
Current year amortization of loss on defeasance.		(26,197)		
Bond premiums are reported in the funds but not in the SOA.		145,651		
Other Post Employment benefit related transactions				
Contributions made after the measurement date. 275,127				
Contributions made before the measurement date and during the previous fiscal year. (210,594)				
The District's proportionate share of the TRS OPEB expense. 7,641				
Net effect of GASB 75 OPEB recognition.		72,174		
Pension Contributions made after the measurement date in current FY were de-expended & reduced NPL.				
Contributions made after the measurement date are de-expended. 71,050				
Contributions made before the measurement date and during the previous fiscal year. (60,407)				
The District's proportionate share of the TRS pension expense. 28,199		38,842		
Net effect of GASB 68 Pension expense recognition.				
Change in net position of governmental activities - Statement of Activities	\$	1,683,342		

STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION FIDUCIARY FUNDS AUGUST 31, 2022

AUGUST 31, 2022	Private-purpose Trust	Custodial
	Fund	Fund
Data		
Control	Private-Purpose	Student
Codes	Trust Fund	Activity
ASSETS:		
1110 Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 1,526	\$ 48,415
1800 Restricted Assets	317,537	
1000 Total Assets	319,063	48,415
LIABILITIES:		
2000 Total Liabilities		
NET POSITION:		
3800 Held in Trust	\$ 319,063	\$
3800 Restricted for Other Purposes		48,415
3000 Total Net Position	\$319,063_	\$ <u>48,415</u>

## CHISUM INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION

STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION FIDUCIARY FUNDS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

ADDITIONS:	Private Purpose Trusts	Custodial Funds
Investment Income	\$ 5,782	\$ 504
Net Increase(Decrease) in Fair Value of Investments	(62,976)	
Student Groups Fundraising Activities		48,769
Student Group Fees/Dues		112,654
Contributions from Foundations, Gifts and Bequests		17,324
Miscellaneous Income	هو هو 	15,197
Total Additions	(57,194)	194,448
DEDUCTIONS:		
Student Fundraiser Expense		26,539
Student Group Fees/Dues		92,274
Miscellaneous Supplies		55,436
Events and Awards		4,789
Scholarship Awards	2,674	
Administrative Expenses	3,542	
Total Deductions	6,216	179,038
Change in Fiduciary Net Position	(63,410)	15,410
Net Position - Beginning of the Year	382,473	33,005
Net Position - End of the Year	\$319,063	\$48,415

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

#### A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

The basic financial statements of Chisum Independent School District (the "District") have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") applicable to governmental units in conjunction with the Texas Education Agency's Financial Accountability System Resource Guide ("Resource Guide"). The Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") is the accepted standard setting body for establishing governmental accounting and financial reporting principles.

1. Reporting Entity

The Board of School Trustees ("Board"), a seven-member group, has governance responsibilities over all activities related to public elementary and secondary education within the jurisdiction of the District. The Board is elected by the public and has the exclusive power and duty to govern and oversee the management of the public schools of the District. All powers and duties not specifically delegated by statute to the Texas Education Agency ("TEA") or to the State Board of Education are reserved for the Board, and the TEA may not substitute its judgment for the lawful exercise of those powers and duties by the Board. The District receives funding from local, state, and federal government sources and must comply with the requirements of those funding entities. However, the District is not included in any other governmental reporting entity and there are no component units included within the District's reporting entity.

- 2. Basis of Presentation, Basis of Accounting
  - a. Basis of Presentation

Government-wide Financial Statements: The statement of net position and the statement of activities include the financial activities of the overall government, except for fiduciary activities. Eliminations have been made to minimize the double-counting of internal activities. Governmental activities generally are financed through taxes, intergovernmental revenues, and other nonexchange transactions.

The statement of activities presents a comparison between direct expenses and program revenues for each function of the District's governmental activities. Direct expenses are those that are specifically associated with a program or function and, therefore, are clearly identifiable to a particular function. The District does not allocate indirect expenses in the statement of activities. Program revenues include (a) fees, fines, and charges paid by the recipients of goods or services offered by the programs and (b) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular program. Revenues that are not classified as program revenues, including all taxes, are presented as general revenues.

Fund Financial Statements: The fund financial statements provide information about the District's funds, with separate statements presented for each fund category. The emphasis of fund financial statements is on major governmental funds, each displayed in a separate column. All remaining governmental funds are aggregated and reported as nonmajor funds.

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

General Fund: This is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources of the District except those required to be accounted for in another fund.

Special Revenue – ESSER Fund III of the American Rescue Plan Act: These funds are set aside for the purpose of providing emergency relief funds to address the impact that COVID-19 has had, and continues to have, on elementary and secondary schools.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

Debt Service Fund: This fund accounts for the resources accumulated and payments made for principal and interest on long-term general obligation debt of governmental funds.

In addition, the District reports the following fund types:

Special Revenue Funds: These funds account for resources restricted to, or designated for, specific purposes by the District or a grantor in a special revenue fund. Most federal and some state financial assistance is accounted for in a Special Revenue Fund, and sometimes unused balances must be returned to the grantor at the close of specified project periods

Fiduciary funds are reported in the fiduciary fund financial statements. However, because their assets are held in a trustee or agent capacity and are therefore not available to support District programs, these funds are not included in the government-wide statements.

Private-Purpose Trust Funds: These funds are used to report trust arrangements under which principal and income benefit individuals, private organizations, or other governments not reported in other fiduciary fund types. The Laura Gregory Trust is reported here.

Custodial Funds: These funds are used to report student activity funds and other resources held in a purely custodial capacity (assets equal liabilities). Custodial funds typically involve only the receipt, temporary investment, and remittance of fiduciary resources to individuals, private organizations, or other governments.

#### b. Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting

Government-wide and Fiduciary Fund Financial Statements: These financial statements are reported using the economic resources measurement focus. They are reported using the accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded at the time liabilities are incurred, regardless of when the related cash flows take place. Nonexchange transactions, in which the District gives (or receives) value without directly receiving (or giving) equal value in exchange, include property taxes, grants, entitlements, and donations. On an accrual basis, revenue from property taxes is recognized in the fiscal year for which the taxes are levied. Revenue from grants, entitlements, and donations is recognized in the fiscal year in which all eligibility requirements have been satisfied.

Governmental Fund Financial Statements: Governmental funds are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under this method, revenues are recognized when measurable and available. The District does not consider revenues collected after its year-end to be available in the current period. Revenues from local sources consist primarily of property taxes. Property tax revenues and revenues received from the State are recognized under the susceptible-to-accrual concept. Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenue when received in cash because they are generally not measurable until actually received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned since they are both measurable and available. Expenditures are recorded when the related fund liability is incurred, except for principal and interest on general long-term debt, claims and judgments, and compensated absences, which are recognized as expenditures to the extent they have matured. General capital asset acquisitions are reported as expenditures in governmental funds. Proceeds of general long-term debt and acquisitions under capital leases are reported as other financing sources.

When the District incurs an expenditure or expense for which both restricted and unrestricted resources may be used, it is the District's policy to use restricted resources first, then unrestricted resources.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

#### 3. Financial Statement Amounts

a. Property Taxes

Property taxes are levied by October 1 on the assessed value listed as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed. Property tax revenues are considered available when they become due or past due and receivable within the current period.

Allowances for uncollectible tax receivables within the General and Debt Service Funds are based upon historical experience in collecting property taxes. Uncollectible personal property taxes are periodically reviewed and written off, but the District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature.

b. Inventories and Prepaid Items

The District records purchases of supplies as expenditures, utilizing the purchase method of accounting for inventory in accordance with the Resource Guide.

Certain payments to vendors reflect costs applicable to future accounting periods and are recorded as prepaid items.

c. Capital Assets

Purchased or constructed capital assets are reported at cost or estimated historical cost. Donated fixed assets are recorded at their estimated fair value at the date of the donation. The cost of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets' lives are not capitalized. A capitalization threshold of \$5,000 is used.

Capital assets are being depreciated using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives:

<u>Asset Class</u>	Estimated Useful Lives
Infrastructure	30
Buildings	50
Building Improvements	20
Vehicles	2-15
Office Equipment	3-15
Computer Equipment	3-15

d. Deferred Outflows and Inflows of Resources

In addition to assets, the statements of financial position (the government-wide Statement of Net Position and governmental funds balance sheet) will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred outflows of resources, represents a consumption of net position and/or fund balance that applies to one or more future periods and so will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then. In addition to liabilities, the statements of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred inflows of resources, represents an acquisition of net position that applies to one or more future periods and so will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time.

e. Receivable and Payable Balances

The District believes that sufficient detail of receivable and payable balances is provided in the financial statements to avoid the obscuring of significant components by aggregation. Therefore, no disclosure is provided which disaggregates those balances.

There are no significant receivables which are not scheduled for collection within one year of year end.

f. Interfund Activity

Interfund activity results from loans, services provided, reimbursements, or transfers between funds. Loans are reported as interfund receivables and payables as appropriate and are subject to elimination upon consolidation. Services provided, deemed to be at market or near market rates, are treated as revenues and expenditures or expenses. Reimbursements occur when one fund incurs a cost, charges the appropriate benefiting fund and reduces its related cost as a reimbursement. All other interfund transactions are treated as transfers. Transfers in and Transfers Out are netted and presented as a single "Transfers" line on the government-wide statement of activities. Similarly, interfund receivables and payables are netted and presented as a single "Internal Balances" line of the government-wide statement of net position.

g. Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires the use of management's estimates.

h. Data Control Codes

Data Control Codes appear in the rows and above the columns of certain financial statements. The TEA requires the display of these codes in the financial statements filed with TEA in order to ensure accuracy in building a statewide database for policy development and funding plans.

i. Fund Balances - Governmental Funds

Fund balances of the governmental funds are classified as follows:

Nonspendable Fund Balance - represents amounts that cannot be spent because they are either not in spendable form (such as inventory or prepaid insurance) or legally required to remain intact (such as notes receivable or principal of a permanent fund).

Restricted Fund Balance - represents amounts that are constrained by external parties, constitutional provisions or enabling legislation.

Committed Fund Balance - represents amounts that can only be used for a specific purpose because of a formal action by the District's Board of Trustees. Committed amounts cannot be used for any other purpose unless the Board of Trustees removes those constraints by taking the same type of formal action. Committed fund balance amounts may be used for other purposes with appropriate due process by the Board of Trustees. Commitments are typically done through adoption and amendment of the budget.

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

Committed fund balance amounts differ from restricted balances in that the constraints on their use do not come from outside parties, constitutional provisions, or enabling legislation.

Assigned Fund Balance - represents amounts which the District intends to use for a specific purpose, but that do not meet the criteria to be classified as restricted or committed. Intent may be stipulated by the Board of Trustees or by an official or body to which the Board of Trustees delegates the authority. Specific amounts that are not restricted or committed in a special revenue, capital projects, debt service, or permanent fund are assigned for purposes in accordance with the nature of their fund type or the fund's primary purpose. Assignments within the general fund convey that the intended use of those amounts is for a specific purpose that is narrower than the general purposes of the District itself.

Unassigned Fund Balance - represents amounts which are unconstrained in that they may be spent for any purpose. The general fund only reports a positive unassigned fund balance. Other governmental funds might report a negative balance in this classification because of overspending for specific purposes for which amounts had been restricted, committed, or assigned.

Fund Balance Policy - In an effort to provide adequate cash flow for operations, maintain a strong credit rating, and plan for unanticipated extraordinary costs, the District shall strive to maintain in the general fund an unassigned fund balance of at least two months operations.

j. Net Position Flow Assumption

Sometimes the District will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted (e.g., restricted bond or grant proceeds) and unrestricted resources. In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted net position and unrestricted net position in the government-wide and proprietary fund financial statements, a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered to be applied. It is the District's policy to consider restricted net position to have been depleted before unrestricted net position is applied.

k. Fund Balance Flow Assumptions

Sometimes the District will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted (e.g., restricted bond or grant proceeds) and unrestricted resources. In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted, committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance in the governmental fund financial statements, a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered to be applied. It is the District's policy to consider restricted fund balance to have been depleted before using any of the components of unrestricted fund balance. Further, when the components of unrestricted fund balance can be used for the same purpose, committed fund balance is depleted first, followed by assigned fund balance. Unassigned fund balance is applied last.

#### 4. Pensions

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources, and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities, and additions to/deductions from TRS' fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

#### 5. Other Post-Employment Benefits

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities, and additions to/deductions from TRS' fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as-you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

6. Implementation of New Standards

In the current fiscal year, the District implemented the following new standards. The applicable provisions of the new standards are summarized below. Implementation is reflected in the financial statements and the notes to the financial statements.

#### GASB Statement No. 87 - Leases

The object of this statement is to better meet the information needs of financial statement users by improving accounting and financial reporting for leases by governments. This statement increases the usefulness of governments' financial statements by requiring recognition of certain leases assets and liabilities for leases that previously were classified as operating leases and recognized as inflows of resources or outflows of resources based on the payment provisions of the contract. It establishes a single model for lease accounting based on the foundational principle that leases are financing of the right to use an underlying asset. Under this Statement, a lease is required to recognize a lease liability and an intangible right-to-use lease asset, and a lessor is required to recognize a lease receivable and a deferred inflow or resources, thereby enhancing the relevance and consistency of information about governments' leasing activities.

# GASB Statement No. 89, Accounting for Interest Cost Incurred before the End of a Construction Period

GASB No. 89 requires that interest costs incurred during a construction period be recognized as an expense for business-type activity. The management of the District does not expect implementation of this standard to have a material effect on the financial statements of the District. The requirements of this statement are effect for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2020.

#### GASB Statement No. 91, Conduit Debt Obligations

This statement requires issuers of Conduit Debt Obligations to disclose general information organized by type of commitment, including aggregate outstanding principal amount of the issuers' debt obligations and a description of each type of commitment. Issuers that recognize liabilities related to supporting debt service of conduit debt obligations also should disclose information about the amount recognized and how the liabilities changed during the reporting period.

#### GASB Statement No. 93, Replacement of Interbank Offered Rates

Some governments have entered into agreements in which variable payments made or received depend on an interbank offered rate (IBOR) – most notable, the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR). As a result of global reference rate reform, LIBOR is expected to cease to exist in its current form at the end of 2021, prompting governments to amend or replace financial instruments for the purpose of replacing LIBOR with other reference rates, by either changing the reference rate or adding or changing fallback provisions relates to the reference rate.

Statement No. 53, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Derivative Instruments, as amended, requires a government to terminate hedge accounting when it renegotiates or amends a critical term of a hedging derivative instrument, such as the reference rate of a hedging derivative instrument's variable payment. In addition, in accordance with Statement No. 87, Leases, as amended, replacement of the rate on which variable payments depend in a lease contract would require a government to apply the provisions for lease modifications, including remeasurement of the lease liability or lease receivable.

The removal of LIBOR as an appropriate benchmark interest rate is effective for reporting periods ending after December 31, 2021. All other requirements of the Statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020.

#### GASB Statement No. 98, The Annual Comprehensive Financial Report

This statement was issued in October 2021 and establishes the term Annual Comprehensive Financial Report and its acronym, ACFR. This new term and acronym replace instances of Comprehensive Annual Financial Report and its acronym in generally accepted accounting principles for state and local governments. The District implemented this statement in fiscal year 2021.

#### GASB Statement No 99, Omnibus 2022

The objectives of this Statement are to enhance comparability in accounting and financial reporting and to improve the consistency of authoritative literature by addressing (1) practice issues that have been identified during implementation and application of certain GASB Statements and (2) accounting and financial reporting for financial guarantees. The practice issues addressed by this Statement are as follows:

Classification and reporting of derivative instruments that do not meet the definition of either and investment or a hedge
Guidance clarification for short-term leases when there is a modification of terms
Consideration for public-private partnerships (PPP) terminology as well as recognizing
installment payments and transferring underlying PPP assets.
Clarification of subscription-based information technology arrangement (SBITA) terms, and
liability measurement and recognition
Disclosures related to nonmonetary transactions
Certain provisions of GASB Statement No. 34
Pledges of future revenues when resources are not received by the pledging government Terminology updates related to deferred inflows and outflows of resources and net position Resource flows statements terminology related to GASB Statement No. 53 Accounting for SNAP distributions Requirements related to the extension of the use of LIBOR

The requirements of GASB Statement No. 99 that relate to the extension of the use of LIBOR, accounting for SNAP distributions, disclosures for nonmonetary transactions, pledges of future revenues by pledging governments, clarification of certain provisions in Statement 34, and terminology updates took effect upon issuance. The requirements related to leases, PPP, and SBITAs are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 202,2 and all reporting periods thereafter.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

#### B. Compliance and Accountability

1. Finance-Related Legal and Contractual Provisions

In accordance with GASB Statement No. 38, "Certain Financial Statement Note Disclosures," violations of finance-related legal and contractual provisions, if any, are reported below, along with actions taken to address such violations:

Violation	<u>Action Taken</u>
None reported	Not applicable

#### 2. Deficit Fund Balance or Fund Net Position of Individual Funds

Following are funds having deficit fund balances or fund net position at year end, if any, along with remarks which address such deficits:

Fund Name	Deficit Amount	<u>Remarks</u>
None reported	Not applicable	Not applicable

#### C. Deposits and Investments

The District's funds are required to be deposited and invested under the terms of a depository contract. The depository bank deposits for safekeeping and trust with the District's agent bank approved pledged securities in an amount sufficient to protect District funds on a day-to-day basis during the period of the contract. The pledge of approved securities is waived only to the extent of the depository bank's dollar amount of Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") insurance.

1. Cash Deposits:

At August 31, 2022, the carrying amount of the District's deposits (cash, certificates of deposit, and interest-bearing savings accounts included in temporary investments) was \$7,579,978 and the bank balance was \$7,717,790. The District's cash deposits at August 31, 2022, and during the year ended August 31, 2022, were entirely covered by FDIC insurance or by pledged collateral held by the District's agent bank in the District's name.

In addition, the following is disclosed regarding coverage of combined balances on the date of highest deposit:

- a. Depository: Farmers Bank and Trust
- b. The District does not need to secure any additional securities or letters of credit.
- c. The highest combined balances of cash, savings, and time deposit accounts amount to \$13,867,858 and occurred during the month of February.
- d. Total amount of FDIC coverage at the time of the largest combined balance was \$ 16,500,000.

Farmers Bank participates in Insure Cash Sweep (ICS) that allows them to access multi-milliondollar FDIC insurance on funds placed into demand deposit accounts and/or money market deposit accounts from hundreds other institutions.

2. Investments:

The District is required by Government Code Chapter 2256, The Public Funds Investment Act, to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, and (9) bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit.

The Public Funds Investment Act ("Act") requires an annual audit of investment practices. Audit procedures in this area conducted as a part of the audit of the basic financial statements disclosed that in the areas of investment practices, management reports, and establishment of appropriate policies, the District adhered to the requirements of the Act. Additionally, investment practices of the District were in accordance with local policies.

The Act determines the types of investments which are allowable for the District. These include, with certain restrictions, 1) obligations of the U.S. Treasury, U.S. agencies, and the State of Texas, 2) certificates of deposit, 3) certain municipal securities, 4) securities lending program, 5) repurchase agreements, 6) banker's acceptances, 7) mutual funds, 8) investment pools, 9) guaranteed investment contracts, and 10) commercial paper.

The District's investments at August 31, 2022, are shown below.

Investments or Investment Type	<u>Maturity</u>	Fa	air Value
None	N/A	\$	
Total Investments		\$	

#### 3. Analysis of Specific Deposit and Investment Risks

GASB Statement No. 40 requires a determination as to whether the District was exposed to the following specific investment risks at year end and if so, the reporting of certain related disclosures:

a. Credit Risk

Credit risk is the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations. The ratings of securities by nationally recognized rating agencies are designed to give an indication of credit risk. At year end, the District was not significantly exposed to credit risk.

#### b. Custodial Credit Risk

Deposits are exposed to custodial credit risk if they are not covered by depository insurance and the deposits are uncollateralized, collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution, or collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution's trust department or agent but not in the District's name.

Investment securities are exposed to custodial credit risk if the securities are uninsured, are not registered in the name of the government, and are held by either the counterparty or the counterparty's trust department or agent but not in the District's name.

At year end, the District was not exposed to custodial credit risk.

c. Concentration of Credit Risk

This risk is the risk of loss attributed to the magnitude of a government's investment in a single issuer. At year end, the District was not exposed to concentration of credit risk.

d. Interest Rate Risk

This is the risk that changes in interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. At year end, the District was not exposed to interest rate risk.

#### e. Foreign Currency Risk

This is the risk that exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. At year end, the District was not exposed to foreign currency risk.

#### Investment Accounting Policy

The District's general policy is to report money market investments and short-term participating interestearning investment contracts at amortized cost and to report nonparticipating interest-earning investment contracts using a cost-based measure. However, if the fair value of an investment is significantly affected by the impairment of the credit standing of the issuer or by other factors, it is reported at fair value. All other investments are reported at fair value unless a legal contract exists which guarantees a higher value. The term "short-term" refers to investments which have a remaining term of one year or less at time of purchase. The term "nonparticipating" means that the investment's value does not vary with market interest rate changes. Nonnegotiable certificates of deposit are examples of nonparticipating interest-earning investment contracts.

#### D. Capital Assets

Capital asset activity for the year ended August 31, 2022, was as follows:

Conital accesto not hain a denna siste di	Beginning Balances	Increases	Decreases	Ending Balances
Capital assets not being depreciated: Land	\$ 487,301	\$	\$-	\$ 487,301
Total capital assets not being depreciated	487,301			487,301
Capital assets being depreciated:				
Buildings and improvements	43,345,966	820,601		44,166,567
Equipment	6,026,080	548,526	16,397	6,558,209
Vehicles	2,070,900	236,300		2,307,200
Infrastructure	1,363,584			1,363,584
Total Capital Assets being depreciated	52,806,530	1,605,427	16,397	54,395,560
Less accumulated depreciation for:				
Buildings and improvements	(16,805,836)	(1,587,148)		(18,392,984)
Equipment	(3,081,606)	(353,504)	(14,757)	(3,420,353)
Vehicles	(1,628,041)	(92,849)		(1,720,890)
Infrastructure	(205,956)	(36,245)		(242,201)
Total accumulated depreciation	<u>(21,721,439)</u>	<u>(2,069,746)</u>	(14,757)	<u>(23,776,428)</u>
Total capital assets depreciated, net	31,085,091	<u>(464,319)</u>	1,640	30,619,132
Governmental activities capital assets, net	\$ 31,572,392	\$ ( 464,319)	\$ 1,640	\$ 31,106,433

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

Depreciation was charged to functions as follows:

11	Instruction	\$ 874,300
12	Instruction Resources & Media Services	36,110
13	Curriculum & Staff Development	13,841
34	Student Transportation	86,174
35	Food Services	11,883
36	Extracurricular Activities	772,023
41	General Administration	31,064
51	Plant Maintenance and Operations	223,697
52	Security and Monitoring Services	 20,654
		\$ 2,069,746

#### E. Interfund Balances and Activities

1. Due To and From Other Funds

Balances due to and due from at August 31, 2022, consisted of the following:

Due To Fund	Due From Fund	Amount	Purpose
General Fund	Special Revenue Fund 211	\$ 22,212	Reimburse expenditures
General Fund	Special Revenue Fund 282	50,909	Reimburse expenditures
General Fund	Special Revenue Fund 289	4,218	Reimburse expenditures
	Total	\$ 77,339	

In addition, the General Fund reports a \$3,000 due to fiduciary. This is for the funds set aside for the District's Worker's Compensation Fund.

#### 2. Transfer To and From Other Funds

Transfers to and from other funds at August 31, 2022, consisted of the following:

Transfers From Fund	Transfer To Fund	Amount	Purpose
None			

#### F. Short-Term Debt Activity

The District accounts for short-term debts for maintenance purposes through the General Fund. The proceeds from loans are shown in the financial statements as Other Resources. The District had no short-term loans as of August 31, 2022.

#### G. Long-Term Obligations

The District has entered into a continuing disclosure undertaking to provide Annual Reports and Material Event Notices to the State Information Depository of Texas, which is the Municipal Advisory Council. This information is required under SEC Rule 15c2-12 to enable investors to analyze the financial condition and operations of the District.

1. Long-Term Obligation Activity

Long-term obligations include debt and other long-term liabilities. Changes in long-term obligations for the year ended August 31, 2022, are as follows:

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

_	Beginning Balance	Increases	Decreases	Ending Balance	Amounts Due Within One Year
Governmental Activities: Chisum Unlimited Tax School Building & Refunding Bonds, Series 2016: Interest Rate 3-5% TEC 45.004	\$26,130,000	\$	\$ 860,000	\$25,270,000	\$890,000
Direct Borrowing: Maintenance & Tax Notes, 2016	531,291		100,347	430,944	103,247
Interest Rate 2.896% TEC 45.108	001,201		100,047	100,011	100,211
Roxton Purchase Leases Payable Interest Rate 5.767% TLG Code Sec.271	52,606		16,859	35,747	17,832
Roxton Loan Payable Interest Rate 2.95% TEC 45.103	25,387		6,676	18,711	6,548
Total General Obligations	\$ 26,739,284	\$	\$ 983,882	\$ 25,755,402	\$1,017,627
Premium on Bonds Chisum Series 2016	2,840,190	\$	145,651	2,694,539	
Subtotal	\$ 29,579,474	\$	\$ 1,129,533	\$ 28,449,941	
Net Pension Liability	2,367,750		1,111,017	1,256,733	
Net OPEB Liability	2,766,452	216,250		2,982,702	
Subtotal	5,134,202	216,250	1,111,017	4,239,435	
Total Governmental Activities	\$34,713,676	\$ 216,250	\$ 2,240,550	\$ 32,689,376	

#### 2. Debt Services Requirements

#### <u>Bonds</u>

The District has issued various series of general obligation bonds to fund facility construction and improvements. Bonds mature at various times with varying rates of interest. The bonds issued require the District to levy an ad valorem tax annually to retire the current maturities.

Debt Service requirements on long-term debt at August 31, 2022, are as follows:

	_	Governmental Activities						
		B	ond	c				ct Borrowings
Year Ended	_	D	onu	3		and Dire	ct P	lacements
June 30,		Principal		Interest		Principal		Interest
2023	\$	890,000	\$	997,300	\$	127,626	\$	15,176
2024		930,000		952,800		130,887		9,883
2025		975,000		906,300		114,722		8,961
2026		1,025,000		857,550		112,167		3,250
2027		1,075,000		806,300		-		-
2028-2032		6,120,000		3,293,500		-		-
2033-2037		7,305,000		2,109,350		-		-
2038-2042		6,950,000		581,350				
Total	\$_	25,270,000	\$	10,504,450	\$	485,402	\$	37,270

There are a number of limitations and restrictions contained in the general obligation bond indentures. The District appears to be in compliance with all significant limitations and restrictions as of year-end.

#### **Direct Borrowing**

At August 31, 2022, the District had three contracts for direct purchase agreements with a total outstanding balance of \$485,402. Two of the contracts were agreements entered into by the former Roxton ISD for equipment to aid in energy conservation and for lights at the football field. The remaining balance of these totals \$54,485 and is expected to be paid in full in fiscal year 2025. In addition, the District has Maintenance and Tax Note, Series 2016. The outstanding balance at year end was \$460,944.

#### 3. Compensated Absences

The State of Texas has created a minimum personal leave program consisting of five days per year leave with no limit on accumulation and transferability among districts for every teacher regularly employed in Texas public schools.

The District's local Board of Education is required to establish a leave plan. Local school districts may provide additional leave beyond the state minimum. The District provides an additional three days leave above the state granted five days per year.

#### H. Risk Management

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts, theft, damage or destruction of assets, errors and omissions, injuries to employees, and natural disasters. During the fiscal year 2022, the District purchased commercial insurance to cover general liabilities. There were no significant reductions in coverage in the past fiscal year and there were no settlements exceeding insurance coverage for each of the past three fiscal years.

#### I. Pension Plan

#### 1. Plan Description

The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). It is a defined benefit pension plan established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67, and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard workload and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

2. Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detail information about the Teacher Retirement System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at <u>https://www.trs.texas.gov/TRS%20Documents/acfr-2021.pdf</u>, selecting About TRS then Publications then Financial Reports, or by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698.

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

#### 3. Benefits Provided

TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes, including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs, can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description in (1.) above.

Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvement, if as a result of a particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action.

4. Contributions

Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. The TRS Pension Reform Bill (Senate Bill 12) of the 86<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and increased employee and employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2020 through 2025.

Contributions and Rates					
		2021		2022	
Member		7.70%		8.00%	
Non-Employer Contributing		7.50%		7.75%	
Entity (NECE – State) Employers		7.50%		7.75%	
District Employer Contributions	\$	210,594	\$	275,127	
District Member Contributions	\$	544,460	\$	612,309	
NECE On-Behalf Contributions to District	\$	407,161	\$	426,433	

Contributors to the plan include members, employers, and the State of Texas as the only nonemployer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools, and state agencies including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education and junior colleges, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers (public school, junior college, other entities, or the State of Texas as the employer for senior universities and medical schools) are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

following instances:

- --- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- --- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- --- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.
- --- When the employing district is a public junior college or junior college district, the employer shall contribute to the retirement system an amount equal to 50% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two additional surcharges an employer is subject to:

- --- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.
- --- All public schools, charter schools, and regional educational service centers must contribute 1.6% of the member's salary beginning in fiscal year 2021, gradually increasing to 2% in fiscal year 2025.

#### 5. Actuarial Assumptions

The total pension liability in the August 31, 2020, actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2020, rolled forward to August 31, 2021.
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Fair Value
Single Discount Rate	7.25%
Long-term Expected Investment Rate of Return	7.25%
Municipal Bond Rate as of August 2019	1.95%*
Inflation	2.30%
Salary Increases Including Inflation	3.05% to 9.05%
Benefit Changes During the Year	None
Ad Hoc Post-Employment Benefit Changes	None

The source for the rate is Fixed Income Market Data/Yield Curve/Data Municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds are reported in Fidelity Index's "20-Year Municipal GO AA Index".

The actuarial methods and assumptions used in the determination of the total pension liability are the same assumptions used in the actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2020. For a full description of these assumptions, please see the actuarial valuation report dated November 14, 2020.

6. Discount Rate

A single discount rate of 7.25% was used to measure the total pension liability. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on the pension plan investments of 7.25%. The projection of cash flows used to determine this single discount rate assumed that contributions from active members, employers, and the non-employer contributing entity will be made at the rates set by the legislature during the 2019 session. It is assumed that future employer and state contributions will be 8.50% of payroll in fiscal year 2020 gradually increasing to 9.55% of payroll over the next several years. This includes all employer and state contributions for active and rehired retirees.

Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability.

The long-term rate of return on pension plan investments is 7.25%. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which bestestimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense, and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the Systems target asset allocation as of August 31, 2021, are summarized below:

Asset Class *	Target _Allocation**_	Long-Term Expected Geometric Real Rate of Return***	Expected Contribution To Long-Term Portfolio Returns
Global Equity			
U.S.	18.00%	3.60%	0.94%
Non-U.S. Developed	13.00%	4.40%	0.83%
Emerging Markets	9.00%	4.60%	0.74%
Private Equity	14.00%	6.30%	1.36%
Stable Value			
Government Bonds	16.00%	(0.20)%	0.01%
Absolute Return	0.00%	1.10%	0.00%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	5.00%	2.20%	0.12%
Real Return			
Real Estate	15.00%	4.50%	1.00%
Energy, Natural Resources, and			
Infrastructure	6.00%	4.70%	0.35%
Commodities	0.00%	1.70%	0.00%
Risk Parity	8.00%	2.80%	0.28%
Asset Allocation Leverage			
Cash	2.00%	(0.70%)	(0.10%)
Asset Allocation Leverage	(6.00%)	(0.50%)	0.03%
Inflation Expectation	· ,	· ,	2.20%
Volatility Drag****			(0.95%)
Expected Return	100.00%		6.90%

\* Absolute Return includes Credit Sensitive Investments.

\*\* Target allocations are based on the FY2021 policy model.

\*\* Capital Market Assumptions come from Aon Hewitt (as of 08/31/2021).

\*\*\*\* The volatility drag results from the conversion between arithmetic and geometric mean returns

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

**Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis** 

The following schedule shows the impact of the Net Pension Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (7.25%) in measuring the Net Pension Liability.

	1%			1%
	Decrease in	Discount	Inc	rease in
	Discount Rate	Rate	Disc	ount Rate
	(6.25%)	(7.25%)	3)	3.25%)
District's Proportionate Share of	<u>•</u>	<u>,                                  </u>	<b>`</b>	
the Net Pension Liability	\$ 2,746,160	\$ 1,256,733	\$	48,355

8. Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions

At August 31, 2022, the District reported a liability of \$1,256,733 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's Proportionate Share of the Collective Net Pension Liability	\$ 1,256,733
State's Proportionate Share that is Associated with District	\$ 2,5 44,768
Total	\$ 3,801,501

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2021, and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the District's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2020, through August 31, 2021.

At August 31, 2021, the employer's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0049348542 %, which was an increase of 0.0005139431 % from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2020.

#### Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation -

The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected the measurement of the total pension liability since the prior measurement period.

For the year ended August 31, 2022, The District recognized pension expense of \$ 213,127 and revenue of \$ 10,174 for the support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2022, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS' deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

	_	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences Between Expected and Actual Economic Experience	\$	2,103	\$ 88,475
Changes in Actuarial Assumptions		444,230	193,646
Difference Between Projected and Actual Investment Earnings			1,053,754
Changes in proportion and difference between the District's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	_	372,420	218
Total as of August 31, 2021 Measurement Date	\$	818,753	\$ 1,336,093
Contributions Paid to TRS Subsequent to the Measurement Date	-	275,127	
Total as of fiscal year end	\$_	1,093,880	\$ 1,336,093

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions recognized in pension expenses as follows:

_Year Ended August 31_	Pension Expense Amount
2023	\$ (67,399)
2024	\$ (81,163)
2025	\$ (170,591)
2026	\$ (245,955)
2027	\$ 38,449
Thereafter	\$ 9,319

#### J. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans

1. Plan Description

The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered through a trust by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) Board of Trustees. It is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575.

2. OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detail information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in the separately issued TRS Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at <u>http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf</u>, selecting About TRS then publications then Financial Reports, or by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX 78701-2698.

3. Benefits Provided

TRS-Care provides a basic health insurance coverage to retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers, and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible non-Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in TRS-Care Standard, a highdeductible health plan. Eligible Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in the TRS-Care Medicare Advantage medical plan and the TRS-Care Medicare Rx prescription drug plan. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes, including automatic COLAs.

The premium rates for retirees are reflected in the following table:

Year Ended August 31,	Pension Expense Amount
2023	\$ (530,100)
2024	\$ (549,195)
2025	\$ (970,616)
2026	\$ (1,253,106)
2027	\$ 53,869
Thereafter	\$ 18,619

#### 4. Contributions

Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the State, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS board of trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the state's contribution rate which is 1.25% of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate which is .75% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25% or not more than 0.75% of the salary of each active employee of the public school. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

Contribution Rates			
	2021		2022
Active Employee Non-Employer Contributing Entity	0.65%	_	0.65%
(NECE) - State Employers	1.25% 0.75%		1.25% 0.75%
Federal/Private Funding Remitted By Employers	1.25%		1.25%
Current Fiscal year District Contributions Current Fiscal year Member Contributions 2021 Measurement year NECE Contributions		\$ \$ \$	71,050 49,752 80,932

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to, regardless of whether they participate in the TRS-Care OPEB program. When hiring a TRS retiree, they are required to pay to TRS-Care, a monthly surcharge of \$535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the Non-Employer Contribution Entity in the amount of \$5,520,343 in fiscal year 2021 for consumer protections against medical and health care billing by certain out-of-network providers

5. Actuarial Assumptions

The total OPEB liability in the August 31, 2021, actuarial valuation was rolled forward to August 31, 2021. The actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

The actuarial valuation of the OPEB plan, offered through TRS-Care, is similar to the actuarial valuations performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. All of the demographic assumptions, including rates of retirement, termination, and disability, and most of the economic assumptions, including general inflation and salary increase, used in the OPEB valuation were identical to those used in the respective TRS pension valuation. The demographic assumptions were developed in the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2021.

Rates of Mortality	General Inflation
Rates of Retirement	Wage Inflation
Rates of Termination	Rates of Disability

#### Additional Actuarial Methods and Assumptions:

Valuation Date Actuarial Cost Method Inflation Single Discount Rate	August 31, 2020, rolled to August 31, 2021 Individual Entry Age Normal 2.30% 1.95% as of August 31, 2021
Aging Factors	Based on plan specific experience
Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the
	delivery of health care benefits are included in
	the age-adjusted claims costs.
Projected Salary Increases	3.05% to 9.05%, including inflation *
Healthcare Trend Rates	8.5% to 4.25%
Election Rates	Normal Retirement: 65% participation prior to age
	65 and 40% participation after age 65. Pre-65 retirees
	- 25% are assumed to discontinue coverage at age
	65.
Ad Hoc Post-Employment	None

#### 6. Discount Rate

A single discount rate of 1.95% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was a decrease of 0.38% in the discount rate since the previous year. Because the plan is essentially a "pay-asyou-go" plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributions entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan's fiduciary net position was projected to not be able to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability. NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

The source of the municipal bond rate is the Fidelity "20-year Municipal GO AA Index" as of August 31, 2021, using the Fixed Income Market Data/Yield Curve/Data Municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds

7. Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis

The following schedule shows the impact on the net OPEB liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used in measuring the net OPEB liability.

	1% Decrease In Discount Rate (0.95%)	Current Single Discount Rate (1.95%)	1% Increase In Discount Rate (2.95%)
District's Proportionate Share of Net OPEB Liability	\$ 3,597,826	\$ 2,982,702	\$ 2,498,580

8. Healthcare Cost Trend Rates Sensitivity Analysis

The following schedule shows the impact of the new OPEB liability if a healthcare trend rate that is 1% less than and 1% greater than the assumed healthcare cost trend rate:

	1% Decrease in Healthcare Trend Rate		Current Healthcare Cost Trend Rate	1% Increase in Healthcare Trend Rate
District's Proportionate Share of Net OPEB Liability	\$	2,415,890	\$ 2,982,702	\$ 3,743,224

9. OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs

At August 31, 2022, the District reported a liability of \$2,982,702 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net OPEB liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's Proportionate Share of the	
Collective Net OPEB Liability	\$ 2,982,702
State's Proportionate Share that is	
Associated with the District	\$ 3,996,156
Total	\$ 6,978,858

The net OPEB liability was measured as of August 31, 2021, rolled to August 31, 2022, and the total OPEB liability used to calculate the net OPEB liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion the net OPEB liability was based on the District's contributions to the OPEB plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2020, through August 31, 2021.

At August 31, 2021, the District's proportion of the collective net OPEB liability was 0.0077323225% which was an increase of 0.0004549652 % from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2020.

#### 10. Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation

The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected the measurement of the Total OPEB Liability (TOL) since the prior measurement period:

• The discount rate changed from 2.33% as of August 31, 2020, to 1.95% as of August 31, 2021. This change increased the Total OPEB Liability.

Changes of Benefit Terms Since the Prior Measurement Date

• There were no changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date

For the year ended August 31, 2022, the District recognized OPEB expense of \$(115,281) and revenue of \$(147,489) for support by the State.

At August 31, 2021, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflow Of Resources	Deferred Inflow Of Resources
Differences Between Expected and Actual		
Economic Experience	\$ 128,419	\$ 1,443,837
Changes in Actuarial Assumptions	330,369	630,786
Differences between Projected and Actual		
Investment Earnings	3,238	
Changes in proportion and difference between the District's contributions	-,	
and the proportionate share of contributions	904,782	
Total as of August 31, 2021, Measurement Date Contributions Paid to TRS Subsequent to the	\$ 1,366,808	\$ 2,074,623
Measurement Date	71,050	
Total at fiscal year-end	\$ 1,437,858	\$ 2,074,623

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

Year Ended August 31	OPEB	Expense Amount
2023	\$ 	(182,462)
2024		(182,537)
2025		(182,517)
2026		(104,004)
2027		2,290
Thereafter		(58,585)

#### Medicare Part D Subsidies

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernizatión Act of 2003, which was effective January 1, 2006, established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. One of the provisions of Medicare Part D allows for the Texas Public School Retired Employee Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care) to receive retiree drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. For the fiscal years ended August 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020, the subsidy payments

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

received by TRS-Care on behalf of the District were \$24,101, \$31,794, and \$28,105, respectively.

#### K. <u>Employee Health Care Coverage</u>

The District participates in TRS Active Care sponsored by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas and administered through Aenta and Caremark (pharmacy). TRS-Active Care provides health care coverage to employees (and their dependents) of participating public education entities. Authority for the plan can be found in the Texas Insurance Code, Title 8, Subtitle H, Chapter 1579, and in the Texas Administrative Code, Title 34, Part 3, Chapter 41. The plan began operations on September 1, 2022. This is a premium-based plan. Payments are made on a monthly basis for all covered employees. The District contributed up to \$417 per month per enrolled employee. Employees at their option, authorized payroll withholdings to pay the additional cost of the premiums for themselves and their dependents.

#### Workers Compensation Coverage

The District participates in a self-insured Worker's Compensation plan, (through Claims Administrative Services) to provide workers compensation coverage to staff members. Estimates of claims payable and of claims incurred but not reported at August 31, 2021, are reflected as accrued expenditures of the Fund. The District's self-insured retention provides for claims up to \$1,000,000 for any individual participant and an aggregate limit equal to \$45,305. This is the maximum the District would be responsible for during the plan year. Claims exceeding this amount would be shared by the remaining members of the pool up to statutory amount. Midwest Employers Casualty Company provides for claims over the \$1,000,000 individual limit.

#### Unemployment Compensation

During the current year, the District provided unemployment compensation coverage to its employees through participation in the TASB Risk Management Fund (the Fund). The Fund was created and is operated under the provisions of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. The Fund's Unemployment Compensation Program is authorized by section 22.005 of the Texas Education Code and Chapter 172 of the Texas Local Government Code. All members participating in the Fund execute interlocal agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties.

The Fund meets its quarterly obligation to the Texas Workforce Commission. Expenses are accrued each month until the quarterly payment has been made. Expenses can be reasonably estimated; therefore, there is no need for specific or aggregate stop loss coverage for Unemployment Compensation pool.

#### L. <u>Commitments and Contingencies</u>

#### 1. Contingencies

The District participates in grant programs which are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, refunds of any money received may be required and the collectability of any related receivable may be impaired. In the opinion of the District, there are no significant contingent liabilities relating to compliance with the rules and regulations governing the respective grants; therefore, no provision has been recorded in the accompanying basic financial statements for such contingencies.

#### 2. Litigation

No reportable litigation was pending against the District at August 31, 2022.

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

#### M. Shared Services Arrangements

Shared Services Arrangement – Membership The District participates in a shared services arrangement ("SSA") for a federal program with the following school districts:

Member Districts: North Lamar ISD, Prairiland ISD, and Chisum ISD

The District does not account for revenues or expenditures in these programs and does not disclose them in these financial statements. The District neither has a joint ownership interest in fixed assets purchased by the fiscal agent, North Lamar ISD nor does the District have a net equity interest in the fiscal agent. The fiscal agent is neither accumulating significant financial resources nor fiscal exigencies that would give rise to a future additional benefit or burden to the District. The fiscal agent manager is responsible for all financial activities of the SSA.

The District participates in a shared services arrangement ("SSA") for a federal program with the following fiscal agents.

Program	Fiscal Agent		Funds
IDEA-B Formula Model 2	North Lamar ISD for Lamar County		
	Cooperative	\$	220,505
IDEA-B Preschool Model 2	North Lamar ISD for Lamar County		
	Cooperative	\$	6,922
Total		_\$	227,427

Model 2 as prescribed by Texas Education Agency Financial Resource Guide is used to account for this shared service arrangement. In Model 2 the fiscal agent receives the monies from the granting agency and administers the program. The Fiscal agent manages the shared services arrangement's financial matters, including budgeting, accounting, auditing, and reporting. Certain management decisions may be made by an executive board or committee of participating members.

#### Local Special Education Shared Service Arrangement:

Using Model 3 whereby the member districts agree to combine resources to provide certain services, the District participates in the following shared service arrangements with North Lamar ISD as the fiscal agent for the Lamar County Special Education Cooperative. Each member district contributes their local funds for each program to the cooperative. Chisum ISD's contributions for the year ended August 31, 2022, is reported below:

Program	Fiscal Agent	District Contributions				
Special Education	North Lamar ISD for Lamar County Cooperative	\$	641,976			
Regional Day School for Deaf Ed.	North Lamar ISD	\$	3,000			

#### N. Special Items and Extraordinary Items

The District reports \$446,248 in extraordinary items inflow at year end. This is from prior year payments from the Texas Education Agency in relation to prior year settle up and from the final outcome from litigation involving the District's artificial turf. In addition, the District reports \$44,849 special item outflow at year end as a result of a tax settlement with a local property owner. The District considers the items to be unusual in nature and have opted to record them as special items.

#### O. <u>Subsequent Events</u>

Management has evaluated subsequent events through November 17, 2022, the date the financials were available for release noting the following that needed to be disclosed. At the October 24, 2022 School Board Meeting the board voted to withdraw from the Special Education Co-op effective the end of the 2022-2023 school year.

#### P. Accounting Standards Applicable to Subsequent Year

GASB Statement No. 94, Public – Private and Public – Public Partnerships and Availability Payment Arrangements

The primary objective of this Statement is to improve financial reporting by addressing issues related to public-private and public-public partnership arrangements (PPPs). As used in this Statement, a PPP is an arrangement in which a government (the transferor) contracts with an operator (a governmental or nongovernmental entity) to provide public services by conveying control of the right to operate or use a nonfinancial asset, such as infrastructure or other capital asset (the underlying PPP asset), for a period of time in an exchange or exchange-like transaction. Some PPPs meet the definition of a service concession arrangement (SCA), which the Board defines in this Statement as a PPP in which (1) the operator collects and is compensated by fees from third parties; (2) the transferor determines or has the ability to modify or approve which services the operator is required to provide, to whom the operator is required to provide the services, and the prices or rates that can be charged for the services; and (3) the transferor is entitled to significant residual interest in the service utility of the underlying PPP asset at the end of the arrangement.

This Statement also provides guidance for accounting and financial reporting for availability payment arrangements (APAs). As defined in this Statement, an APA is an arrangement in which a government compensates an operator for services that may include designing, constructing, financing, maintaining, or operating an underlying nonfinancial asset for a period of time in an exchange or exchange-like transaction. The District has not yet determined the impact of this Statement.

#### GASB Statement No 96, Subscription-Based Information Technology Arrangements

This statement provides guidance on the accounting and financial reporting for subscription-based information technology arrangements (SBITAs) for government end users (governments). This Statement (1) defines as SBITA; (2) establishes that a SBITA results in a right-to-use subscription assets – an intangible asset – and a corresponding subscription liability; (3) provides the capitalization criteria for outlays other than a subscription payment, including implementation costs of a SBITA; and (4) requires note disclosures regarding a SBITA. To the extent relevant, the standards for SBITAs are based on the standards established in Statement No. 87, *Leases*, as amended. The District has not yet determined the impact of this Statement.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

GASB Statement No 99, Omnibus 2022

The objectives of this Statement are to enhance comparability in accounting and financial reporting and to improve the consistency of authoritative literature by addressing (1) practice issues that have been identified during the implementation and application of certain GASB Statements and (2) accounting and financial reporting for financial guarantees. The practice issues addressed by this Statement are as follows:

- Classification and reporting of derivative instruments that do not meet the definition of either an investment or a hedge
- Guidance clarification for short-term leases when there is a modification of terms
- Consideration for public-private partnerships (PPP) terminology as well as recognizing installment payments and transferring underlying PPP assets.
- Clarification of subscription-based information technology arrangement (SBITA) terms, and liability measurement and recognition
- Disclosures related to nonmonetary transactions
- Certain provisions of GASB Statement No. 34
- Pledges of future revenues when resources are not received by the pledging government Terminology updates related to deferred inflows and outflows of resources and net position Resource flows statements terminology related to GASB Statement No. 53 Accounting for SNAP distributions
- Requirements related to the extension of the use of LIBOR

The requirements of GASB Statement No. 99 that relate to the extension of the use of LIBOR, accounting for SNAP distributions, disclosures for nonmonetary transactions, pledges of future revenues by pledging governments, clarification of certain provisions in Statement 34, and terminology updates took effect upon issuance. The requirements related to leases, PPP, and SBITAs are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. The District has not yet determined the impact of this Statement.

#### Q. <u>Tax Abatement</u>

The District's Board of Trustees approved an Application for Appraised Value Limitation on Qualified Property (the "Application") and entered into an Agreement for a Limitation on Appraised Value of Property for School District Maintenance and Operations Taxes (the "Agreement") by and between Chisum Independent School District and the Agreement Holder, pursuant to Texas Tax Code § 313. The Agreement Holder qualified for the Chapter 313 value limitation agreement under Texas Tax Code § 313.024(b)(5), as a renewable energy electric generation project.

Chapter 313 value limitation agreements are a part of a statewide program, originally created in 2001, that allows school districts to limit the taxable value of an approved project for Maintenance and Operations (M&O) for a period of years specified in the statute. A project under a Chapter 313 value limitation agreement must be consistent with the State's goal to "encourage large scale capital investments in this state." Texas Tax Code § 313 grants eligibility to companies engaged in manufacturing, research and development, renewable electric energy generation, clean coal projects, nuclear power generation, and data centers.

In order to gualify for a Chapter 313 value limitation agreement, applicants are required to meet a series of capital investment, job creation, and wage requirements specified by State law. At the time of the Applications' approval, the District's Board of Trustees and the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller") determined that the projects satisfy such criteria and recommended approval of the projects. Documentation of the applications, the agreements, and State reporting requirements can be viewed at the Comptroller's website: https://www.comptroller.texas.gov/economy/local/chc313/agreement-docs.php.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

The Agreement Holder must maintain a viable presence in the District for the entire period of the value limitation plus a period of years thereafter. In addition, there are specific reporting requirements, which are monitored on an annual and biennial basis in order to ensure that relevant job, wage, and operational requirements are being met.

In the event that an Agreement Holder terminates the Agreement without the consent of the District, or in the event that an Agreement Holder or its successor-in-interest fails to comply in any material respect with the terms of the Agreement or fails to meet any material obligation under the Agreement, then the District shall be entitled to the recapture of all *ad valorem* tax revenue lost as a result of the Agreement, together with the payment of penalty and interest, on that recaptured *ad valorem* tax revenue. Penalties on said amounts shall be calculated in accordance with the methodology set forth in Texas Tax Code § 33.0l(a), or its successor statute. Interest on said amounts shall be calculated in accordance with the methodology set forth in Texas Tax Code § 33.0l(c), or its successor statute. The Agreement provides an administrative procedure to determine any company liability. Ultimately, enforcement of any payment obligation is through the local state district court.

In the current fiscal year end the District did not have any tax abatements.

## Required Supplementary Information

Required supplementary information includes financial information and disclosures required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board but not considered a part of the basic financial statements.

Data		1	2	3	Variance with Final Budget
Control Codes		Budgete Original	d Amounts Final	Actual	Positive (Negative)
5700 5800 5900 5020	<b>REVENUES:</b> Local and Intermediate Sources       S         State Program Revenues         Federal Program Revenues         Total Revenues	\$ 10,837,214 1,880,652  12,717,866	\$ 11,384,014 1,880,652 	\$ 11,461,571 2,185,022 5,691 13,652,284	\$ 77,557 304,370 <u>5,691</u> 387,618
0020					007,010
0011 0012 0013	EXPENDITURES: Current: Instruction and Instructional Related Services: Instruction Instructional Resources and Media Services Curriculum and Staff Development Total Instruction and Instr. Related Services	6,306,591 100,686 94,477 6,501,754	6,456,769 114,686 94,477 6,665,932	6,087,913 110,479 77,857 6,276,249	368,856 4,207 16,620 389,683
0023	Instructional and School Leadership: School Leadership Total Instructional and School Leadership	725,240	725,240 725,240	723,114 723,114	2,126 2,126
0031 0033 0034 0035 0036	Support Services - Student (Pupil): Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services Health Services Student (Pupil) Transportation Food Services Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities Total Support Services - Student (Pupil)	207,479 149,731 474,064 32,146 749,557 1,612,977	207,479 152,731 499,014 34,146 <u>866,103</u> 1,759,473	163,371 141,012 472,638 30,180 803,616 1,610,817	44,108 11,719 26,376 3,966 62,487 148,656
0041	Administrative Support Services: General Administration Total Administrative Support Services	606,298 606,298	1,037,201 1,037,201	985,033 985,033	52,168 52,168
0051 0052 0053	Support Services - Nonstudent Based: Plant Maintenance and Operations Security and Monitoring Services Data Processing Services Total Support Services - Nonstudent Based	1,324,822 130,737 124,724 1,580,283	1,710,299 528,349 124,724 2,363,372	1,673,060 168,620 121,442 1,963,122	37,239 359,729 3,282 400,250
0071 0072	Debt Service: Principal on Long-Term Debt Interest on Long-Term Debt Total Debt Service	142,803 	123,567 19,236 142,803	123,882 18,919 142,801	(315) 2
0081	Capital Outlay: Capital Outlay Total Capital Outlay		803,643 803,643	803,093 803,093	<u> </u>
0091 0093 0099	Intergovernmental Charges: Contracted Instr. Services Between Public Schools Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member DistSSA Other Intergovernmental Charges Total Intergovernmental Charges	672,366 630,000 	672,366 642,000 231,361 1,545,727	87,001 641,976 225,860 954,837	585,365 24 5,501 590,890
6030	Total Expenditures	12,703,082	15,043,391	13,459;066	1,584,325

BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

Data			1		2		3		ariance with Final Budget
Control			Budgete	d Ai	mounts				Positive
Codes		_	Original	_	Final	_	Actual		(Negative)
5700 5800	State Program Revenues	\$	10,837,214 1,880,652	\$	11,384,014 1,880,652	\$	11,461,571 2,185,022	\$	77,557 304,370
5900	Federal Program Revenues	_	12,717,866	-	13,264,666	_	5,691		5,691
5020	Total Revenues		12,717,800	_	13,204,000		13,652,284		387,618
	EXPENDITURES: Current:								
	Instruction and Instructional Related Services:								
0011	Instruction		6,306,591		6,456,769		6,087,913		368,856
0012	Instructional Resources and Media Services		100,686		114,686		110,479		4,207
0013	Curriculum and Staff Development Total Instruction and Instr. Related Services	_	94,477	-	94,477 6,665,932		77,857	_	16,620
	Total Instruction and Instr. Related Services	-	6,501,754	-	0,000,932	-	0,270,249		389,683
0023	Instructional and School Leadership: School Leadership		725,240		725,240		723,114		2,126
	Total Instructional and School Leadership	-	725,240	-	725,240	-	723,114	_	2,126
0031	' Support Services - Student (Pupil): Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services		207,479	-	207,479	_	163,371		44,108
0033	Health Services		149,731		152,731		141,012		11,719
0034	Student (Pupil) Transportation		474,064		499,014		472,638		26,376
0035	Food Services		32,146		34,146		30,180		3,966
0036	Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities		749,557		866,103		803,616		62,487
	Total Support Services - Student (Pupil)		1,612,977	-	1,759,473	_	1,610,817	_	148,656
		-		•		-			
	Administrative Support Services:								
0041	General Administration	_	606,298		1,037,201	_	985,033		52,168
	Total Administrative Support Services	_	606,298	-	1,037,201	_	985,033	_	52,168
0051	Support Services - Nonstudent Based:		1 204 200		1 710 000		1 679 060		07.000
0051 0052	Plant Maintenance and Operations Security and Monitoring Services		1,324,822 130,737		1,710,299 528,349		1,673,060 168,620		37,239 359,729
0052	Data Processing Services		124,724		124,724		121,442		3,282
0055	Total Support Services - Nonstudent Based		1,580,283	-	2,363,372	-	1,963,122	_	400,250
	Total Support Solvisos - Nonstadent Based	-	1,000,200	-	2,000,012	-	1,000,122	_	400,200
	Debt Service:								
0071	Principal on Long-Term Debt		142,803		123,567		123,882		(315)
0072	Interest on Long-Term Debt				19,236		18,919		317
	Total Debt Service		142,803		142,803		142,801	_	2
						-			
	Capital Outlay:								
0081	Capital Outlay	_			803,643	_	803,093	_	550
	Total Capital Outlay	_			803,643	_	803,093	_	550
0001	Intergovernmental Charges: Contracted Instr. Services Between Public Schools	_	670 966		672,366		97 001		
0091 0093	Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member DistSSA	S	672,366 630,000		642,000		87,001 641,976		585,365 24
0093	Other Intergovernmental Charges		231,361		231,361		225,860		5,501
0099	Total Intergovernmental Charges	-	1,533,727		1,545,727	-	954,837	-	590,890
	i star intergovorimentar onargos	-	1,000,121		1,0 10,7 21	-	007,007	-	000,000
6030	Total Expenditures		12,703,082	· ·	15,043,391	-	13,459,066	_	1,584,325

BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

		1	2	3	Variance with
Data					Final Budget
Control		Budgetee	d Amounts		Positive
Codes		Original	Final	Actual	(Negative)
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under)				
1100	Expenditures	14,784	(1,778,725)	193,218	1,971,943
	Other Financing Sources (Uses):				
7915	Transfers In	385,980	454,526		(454,526)
8911	Transfers Out	(400,764)	(469,310)		469,310
7080	Total Other Financing Sources and (Uses)	(14,784)	(14,784)		14,784
	SPECIAL ITEM:				
8912	Special Item (Use)		(44,850)	(44,849)	(1)
	EXTRAORDINARY ITEM:				
7919	Extraordinary Item (Resource)			446,248	446,248
1200	Net Change in Fund Balance		(1,838,359)	594,617	2,432,976
0100	Fund Balance - Beginning	6,007,095	6,007,095	6,007,095	
3000	Fund Balance - Ending	\$ 6,007,095	\$4,168,736	\$6,601,712	\$2,432,976

.

~

#### CHISUM INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET PENSION LIABILITY TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

				Measurement Yea	r Ended August 31,			
	2021	2020	2019 ,	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
District's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability (Asset)	0.0049348542%	0.0044209111%	0.0039927768%	0.0038637808%	0.0037999138%	0.0038006729%	0.0038163000%	0.0020199000%
District's Proportionate Share of Net Pension Liability (Asset)	1,256,733	2,367,750	2,075,570	2,126,719	1,215,008	1,436,218	1,349,011	539,543
States Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) associated with the District	\$ 2,544,768	\$ 5,285,167	\$ 4,462,919	\$ 4,702,469	\$ 2,831,921	\$ 3,515,393	\$ 3,339,510	\$ 2,867,065
Total	3,801,501	7,652,917	6,538,489	6,829,188	4,046,929	4,951,611	4,688,521	3,406,608
District's Covered Payroll	\$ 7,070,829	\$7,652,917	\$ 7,650,232	\$ 8,469,552	\$ \$ 5,002,211	\$ 6,076,426	\$5,819,791	<u> </u>
District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) as a percentage of its Covered Payroll	\$ 17.77%	\$ 30.94%	\$ 27.13%	\$ 25.11%	24.29%	\$ 23.64%	\$ 23.18%	\$ 12.85%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a % of Total Pension Liability	88.79%	75.54%	75.24%	73.74%	82,17%	78.00%	78.43%	83.25%

Note: Only eight years of data is presented in accordance with GASB #68, paragraph 138. "The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

#### CHISUM INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S CONTRIBUTIONS FOR PENSIONS TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

	Fiscal Year Ended August 31,														
	 2022		2021		2020		2019		2018		2017		2016		2015
Contractually Required Contribution	\$ 275,127	s	210,594	\$ <sub>.</sub>	182,395	\$	139,380	s	130,161	\$	124,539	\$	120,757	\$	111,751
Contribution in Relation to Contractually Required Contribution	 (275,127)		(210,594)		(182,395)		(139,380)		(130,161)		(124,539)		(120,757)	·	(111,751)
Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	\$ 	\$	-	\$	-	<u> </u>	_	\$	-	\$		<u>s</u>	-	<u>\$</u>	
District's Covered Payroll	\$ 7,657,111	СК	RSI data inputs	СКІ	RSI data inputs	СК	RSI data inputs	ск	RSI data inputs	СК	RSI data inputs	СК	RSI data inputs	СК	RSI data input
Contributions as a % of Covered Payroll	3.59%	CK R	SI data inputs	CK RS	SI data inputs	CKR	SI data inputs	CK R	SI data inputs	CK R	SI data inputs	CK R	SI data inputs	CK RS	SI data inputs

Note: Only eight years of data is presented in accordance with GASB #68, paragraph 138. "The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

#### CHISUM INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET OPEB LIABILITY TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

	Measurement Year Ended August 31,												
		2021 2020				2019		2018		2017			
District's Proportion of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset)	0.	0077323225%	0.	0072773573%	0	0063864336%	0.	0061464906%	0.	0057995644%			
District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset)	\$	2,982,702	\$	2,766,452	\$	3,020,222	\$	3,068,999	\$	2,522,013			
State's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset) associated with the District		3,996,156	<b>.</b>	3,717,449		4,013,200		4,489,024		4,067,412			
Total	\$	6,978,858	\$	6,483,901	\$	7,033,422	\$	7,558,023	\$	6,589,425			
District's Covered Payroll	\$	7,070,829	\$	6,483,901	\$	7,033,422	\$	9,381,333	\$	7,536,528			
District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset) as a percentage of its Covered Payroll		42.18%		42.67%		42.94%		32.71%		33.46%			
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a % of Total OPEB Liability		6.18%		4.99%		2.66%		1.57%		0.91%			

Note: Only five years of data is presented in accordance with GASB #75, paragraph 245. "The information for all fiscal years for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

.

#### CHISUM INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S OPEB CONTRIBUTIONS TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

	Fiscal Year Ended August 31,									
		2022	2021		2020		2019			2018
Contractually Required Contribution	\$	71,050	\$	60,407	\$	55,313	\$	45,326	\$	42,402
Contribution in Relation to Contractually Required Contribution		(71,050)		(60,407)		(55,131)		(45,326)		(42,402)
Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	\$		\$		\$	182	\$		\$	
District's Covered Payroll	\$	7,657,111 CK TexNet INPUT		CK RSI data input		CK RSI data input		CK RSI data input		
Contributions as a % of Covered Payroll		0.93%	CK Tey	Net INPUT	CK RS	SI data input	CK RS	SI data input	CK RS	I data input

Note: Only five years of data is presented in accordance with GASB #75, paragraph 245. "The information for all fiscal years for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

### CHISUM INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NOTES TO REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

### <u>Budget</u>

The official budget was prepared for adoption for all Governmental Fund Types. The budget was prepared in accordance with accounting practices generally accepted in the United States of America. The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data:

a. Prior to August 20 of the preceding fiscal year, the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.

b. A meeting of the Board is then called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget after ten days' public notice of the meeting has been given.

c. Prior to the beginning of the fiscal year, the budget is legally enacted through passage of a resolution by the Board.

Once a budget is approved, it can be amended at function and fund level only by approval of a majority of the members of the Board. Amendments are presented to the Board at its regular meetings.

Each amendment must have Board approval. Such amendments are made before the fact, are reflected in the official minutes of the Board and are not made after fiscal year end as required by law.

Each amendment is controlled by the budget coordinator at the revenue and expenditure function/object level. Budgeted amounts are as amended by the Board. All budget appropriations lapse at year end.

Encumbrances for goods or purchased services are documented by purchase orders or contracts. Under Texas law, appropriations lapse at August 31, and encumbrances outstanding at that time are to be either cancelled or appropriately provided for in the subsequent year's budget. There were no end-of-year outstanding encumbrances that were provided for in the subsequent year's budget.

Excess of Expenditures over Appropriations

The district expenditures exceeded appropriations in the following funds in the noted function:

Fund_	<u>Function</u>
NONE	NONE

### Defined Benefit Pension Plan

Changes of benefit terms:

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

Changes of assumptions:

There were no changes in the actuarial assumptions and methods since the prior valuation.

#### Defined Other Post-Employment Benefits

#### Changes of benefit terms:

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

#### Changes of assumptions:

The Discount rate changed from 2.33% as of August 31, 2020, to 1.95% as of August 31, 2021. This change increased the Total OPEB liability.

## Other Supplementary Information

7

This section includes financial information and disclosures not required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board and not considered a part of the basic financial statements. It may, however, include information which is required by other entities.

SCHEDULE OF DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

Year Ended	1 Ta:	3 Assessed/Appraised Value For School		
August 31	Maintenance	Debt Service	Tax Purposes	
2013 and Prior Years	\$ Various	\$ Various	\$ Various	
2014	1.04	.145	832,482,880	
2015	1.04	.145	781,272,791	
2016	1.04	.147	806,323,978	
2017	1.04	.2065	961,600,117	
2018	1.04	.195	971,459,028	
2019	1.04	.19	1,000,495,476	
2020	.97	.18	1,163,839,477	
2021	.964	.18	1,122,604,359	
2022 (School Year Under Audit)	.9634	.18	1,127,015,087	

1000 Totals

9000 - Portion of Row 1000 for Taxes Paid into Tax Increment Zone Under Chapter 311, Tax Code

Beg	10 inning ance	20 Current Year's				Current		N	31 Iaintenance	32 Debt Service	40 Entire Year's	50 Ending Balance
9/	1/21		Total Levy	(	Collections	 Collections	 Adjustments	 8/31/22				
\$	128,776	\$		\$	3,099	\$ 401	\$ (834)	\$ 124,442				
	17,888				860	120	(13)	16,895				
	18,328				684	95	(13)	17,536				
	21,481				984	139	(420)	19,938				
	32,223		5-1 PK		2,284	454	(377)	29,108				
	35,772				4,120	772	(364)	30,516				
	42,694				6,524	1,192	(364)	34,614				
	58,838				15,765	2,926	(1,862)	38,285				
	102,639		<b>10 10</b>		37,850	7,068	(5,609)	52,112				
			12,920,101		10,747,387	2,008,023	(54,688)	110,003				
\$	458,639	\$	12,920,101	\$	10,819,557	\$ 2,021,190	\$ (64,544)	\$ 473,449				
\$		\$		\$		\$ 	\$ 	\$ 				

.

٠

EXHIBIT .	J-2
-----------	-----

.

Data Control Codes			1 Budget	2 Actual		3 Variance Positive (Negative)
5700	<b>REVENUES:</b> Local and Intermediate Sources	\$	82,909	\$ 79,462	\$	(3,447)
5800	State Program Revenues		2,000	2,686		686
5900	Federal Program Revenues		540,841	 767,405		226,564
5020	Total Revenues		625,750	 849,553		223,803
	EXPENDITURES: Current: Support Services - Student (Pupil):					
0035	Food Services		640,534	677,103		(36,569)
	Total Support Services - Student (Pupil)		640,534	 677,103	_	(36,569)
6030	Total Expenditures		640,534	 677,103		(36,569)
1100 1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	<u></u>	(14,784)	 172,450	_	187,234
7915	Other Financing Sources (Uses): Transfers In		14,784			(14,784)
7080	Total Other Financing Sources and (Uses)		14,784	 	_	(14,784)
1200	Net Change in Fund Balance			 172,450	.—	172,450
0100	Fund Balance - Beginning			 <b>W</b> 10	_	Pa
3000	Fund Balance - Ending	\$		\$ 172,450	\$	172,450

**EXHIBIT J-3** 

DEBT SERVICE FUND

BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

Data Control		1	2	3 Variance Positive
Codes		Budget	Actual	(Negative)
5700	REVENUES:	\$ 1,893,700	¢ 0.040.007	¢ 140.007
5700	Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 1,893,700	\$ 2,042,307	\$ 148,607
5800	State Program Revenues Total Revenues	1,893,700	<u> </u>	<u>12,910</u> 161,517
5020	Total Revenues	1,093,700	2,000,217	101,017
	EXPENDITURES: Debt Service:			
0071	Principal on Long-Term Debt	860,000	860,000	
0072	Interest on Long-Term Debt	1,031,700	1,031,700	
0073	Bond Issuance Costs and Fees	2,000	500	1,500
	Total Debt Service	1,893,700	1,892,200	1,500
				······
6030	Total Expenditures	1,893,700	1,892,200	1,500
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under)			
1100	Expenditures		163,017	163,017
1200	Net Change in Fund Balance		163,017	163,017
0100 3000	Fund Balance - Beginning Fund Balance - Ending	\$	389,560 \$552,577	389,560 \$552,577

CHISUM INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT USE OF FUNDS REPORT - SELECT STATE ALLOTMENT PROGRAM AS OF AUGUST 31, 2022

Data Control Codes	_	R	esponses	
	Section A: Compensatory Education Programs			
AP1	Did your LEA expend any state compensatory education program state allotment funds during the district's fiscal year?		Yes	
AP2	Does the LEA have written policies and procedures for its state compensatory education program?		Yes	
AP3	List the total state allotment funds received for state compensatory education programs during the district's fiscal year.	\$	744,543	
AP4	List the actual direct program expenditures for state compensatory education programs during the LEA's fiscal year. (PICs 24, 26, 28 29, 30, 34)	\$	494,959	
	Section B: Bilingual Education Programs			
AP5	Did your LEA expend any bilingual education program state allotment funds during the LEA's fiscal year?		Yes	
AP6	Does the LEA have written policies and procedures for its bilingual education program?		Yes	
AP7	List the total state allotment funds received for bilingual education programs during the LEA's fiscal year.	\$	37,066	
AP8	List the actual direct program expenditures for bilingual education programs during the LEA's fiscal year. (PICs 25, 35)	\$	38,212	

# Malnory, McNeal & Company, PC

### **Certified Public Accountants**

Members of American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Texas Society of Certified Public Accountants AICPA Governmental Audit Quality Center

Independent Auditor's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and On Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed In Accordance With Government Auditing Standards

Board of Trustees Chisum Independent School District Paris, Texas

Members of the Board of Trustees:

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Chisum Independent School District ("the District"), as of and for the year ended August 31, 2022, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements, and have issued our report thereon dated November 17, 2022.

### Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered the District's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) as a basis for designing the audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control.

A *deficiency in internal control* exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the entity's financial statements will not be prevented or detected and corrected on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

### **Report on Compliance and Other Matters**

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the District's financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the financial statements. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit, and accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*.

Paris, Texas

### **Purpose of this Report**

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the entity's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

Maenory, Mcneal & Company RC

November 17, 2022 Paris, Texas

Certified Public Accountants

# Malnory, McNeal & Company, PC

**Certified Public Accountants** 

Members of American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Texas Society of Certified Public Accountants AICPA Governmental Audit Quality Center

### Independent Auditor's Report on Compliance for Each Major Program and on Internal Control Over Compliance Required by the Uniform Guidance

Board of Trustees Chisum Independent School District Paris, Texas

Members of the Board of Trustees:

### Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program

### Opinion on Each Major Federal Program

We have audited the Chisum Independent School District's ("the District") compliance with the types of compliance requirements identified as subject to audit in the *OMB Compliance Supplement* that could have a direct and material effect on each of the District's major federal programs for the year ended August 31, 2022. The District's major federal programs are identified in the summary of auditor's results section of the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs.

In our opinion, the District complied, in all material respects, with the compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on each of its major federal programs for the year ended August 31, 2022.

### Basis for Opinion of Each Major Federal Program

We conducted our audit of compliance in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAS); the standards applicable to the financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States (Government Auditing Standards); and the audit requirements of title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations Part* 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance). Our responsibilities under those standards and the Uniform Guidance are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of Compliance section of our report.

We are required to be independent of the District and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a legal determination of the District's compliance with the compliance requirements referred to above.

### **Responsibilities of Management for Compliance**

Management is responsible for compliance with the requirements referred to and for the design, implantation, and maintenance of effective internal control over compliance with the requirements of laws, statutes, regulations, rules, and provisions of contracts or grant agreements applicable to the District's federal programs.

Paris, Texas

### Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of Compliance

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether material noncompliance with the compliance requirements referred to above occurred, whether due to fraud or error and express an opinion on the District's compliance based on our audit. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with GAAS, Government Auditing Standards, and the Uniform Guidance will always detect material noncompliance when it exists. The risk of not detecting material noncompliance resulting from fraud is higher than for that resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Noncompliance with the compliance requirements referred to above is considered material, if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually, or in the aggregate, it would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user of the report on compliance about the District's compliance with requirements of each major federal program as a whole.

In performing an audit in accordance with GAAS, *Government Auditing Standards*, and the Uniform Guidance, we:

- exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- identify and assess the risks of material noncompliance, whether due to fraud or error, and design
  and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a
  test basis, evidence regarding the District's compliance with the compliance requirements referred
  to above and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances.
- obtain an understanding of the District's internal control over compliance relevant to the audit in
  order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances and to test and report
  on internal control over compliance in accordance with the Uniform Guidance, but not for the
  purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over
  compliance. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and any significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in internal control over compliance that we identified during the audit.

### Report on Internal Control Over Compliance

A deficiency in internal control over compliance exists when the design or operation of a control over compliance does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program on a timely basis. A material weakness in internal control over compliance is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance, such that there is a reasonable possibility that material noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A significant deficiency in internal control over compliance with a type of compliance is a deficiency or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance with a type of compliance is a deficiency or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance with a type of compliance is a deficiency over compliance is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance with a type of compliance is a deficiency over compliance is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program that is less severe than a material weakness in internal control over compliance, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control over compliance was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control over compliance that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. We did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over compliance that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

Our audit was not designed for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over compliance. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.

The purpose of this report on internal control over compliance is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over compliance and the results of that testing based on the requirements of the Uniform Guidance. Accordingly, this report is not suitable for any purpose.

Malnory, Mcneal & Company PC

Certified Public Accountants

November 17, 2022 Paris, Texas

SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

- A. Summary of Auditor's Results
  - 1. Financial Statements

		Type of auditor's report issued:		<u>Unma</u>	odified		
		Internal control over financial reporting:					
		One or more material weaknesses	identified?		Yes	X	No
		One or more significant deficiencies are not considered to be material w			Yes	<u>X</u>	None Reported
		Noncompliance material to financial statements noted?			Yes	X	No
	2.	Federal Awards					
		Internal control over major programs:					
		One or more material weaknesses	identified?		Yes	X	No
			One or more significant deficiencies identified that are not considered to be material weaknesses?			<u>X</u>	None Reported
		Type of auditor's report issued on compl major programs:	eport issued on compliance for		odified		
		Version of compliance supplement used	ce supplement used in audit:		<u>2022</u>		
		Any audit findings disclosed that are req reported in accordance with Title 2 U.S Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 200, p	. Code of		Yes	X	No
		Identification of major programs:					
		CFDA Number(s)Name of Federal Program or Cluster84.425DESSER Fund II of the CRRSA Act84.425UESSR Fund III of the American Rescue P				e Plan	Act of 2021
		Dollar threshold used to distinguish betw type A and type B programs:	veen	<u>\$750</u>	<u>,000</u>		
		Auditee qualified as low-risk auditee?			Yes	X	No
В.	<u>Fina</u>	ancial Statement Findings					
	NO	NE					
C.	Fec	leral Award Findings and Questioned Cos	ots				

NONE

SUMMARY SCHEDULE OF PRIOR AUDIT FINDINGS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

Finding/Recommendation None Current Status

Management's Explanation If Not Implemented

CORRECTIVE ACTION PLAN FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

No Corrective Action Plan required.

SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

(1)	(2)	(2A)	(3)
Federal Grantor/ Pass-Through Grantor/ Program or Cluster Title CHILD NUTRITION CLUSTER:	Federal CFDA Number	Pass- Through Entity Identifying Number	Federal Expenditures
<u>U. S. Department of Agriculture</u> Passed Through State Department of Education: School Breakfast Program National School Lunch Program 2022 Supply Chain Assistance Grant Reallocation Award NSLP School Food Equipment Grant Total Passed Through State Department of Education Total U. S. Department of Agriculture Total Child Nutrition Cluster	10.553 10.555 10.555 10.579	202221N109946 202220N119946 6TX300400 17560D13041	<ul> <li>\$ 166,327</li> <li>495,720</li> <li>6,507</li> <li>60,000</li> <li>728,554</li> <li>728,554</li> <li>728,554</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>FOOD DISTRIBUTION CLUSTER:</li> <li><u>U. S. Department of Agriculture</u></li> <li>Passed Through State Department of Agriculture: Commodity Supplemental Food Program (Non-cash)</li> <li>Total U. S. Department of Agriculture</li> <li>Total Food Distribution Cluster</li> </ul> OTHER PROGRAMS:	10.565	139-905	38,849 38,849 38,849
<u>U. S. Department of Education</u> Passed through State Department of Education: Title IV, Part A ESEA Title I Part A - Improving Basic Programs	84.424A 84.010A	22680101139905 SS610101139905	28,354 394,325
ESEA, Title V, Part B, Subpart 2-Rural and Low Income School Grant Program	84.358B	22696001139905	24,399
ESEA Title II, Part A - Teacher & Principal Training & Recruiting	84.367A	22694501139905	53,845
ESSER Fund II of the CRRSA Act	84.425D	21521001139905	449,328
ESSER Fund III of the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021	84.425U	21528001139905	944,607
Perkins V: Strengthening CTE for 21st Century	84.048A	22420006139905	22,019
Total Passed Through State Department of Education Total U. S. Department of Education TOTAL EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS			1,916,877 1,916,877 \$2,684,280

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this schedule.

### CHISUM INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NOTES TO THE SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

### **Basis of Presentation**

The accompanying schedule of expenditures of federal awards includes the federal grant activity of Chisum Independent School District and is presented on the modified accrual basis of accounting. The information in this schedule is presented in accordance with the requirements of Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* (CFR) Part 200 *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards.* Therefore, some amounts presented in this schedule may differ from amounts presented in, or used in the preparation of, the basic financial statements. Federal grants funds are considered to be earned to the extent of expenditures made under the provisions of the grant and accordingly when such funds are received, they are recorded as deferred revenues until earned.

The Commodity Supplemental Food Program (CFDA 10.565) received like-kind goods. The monetary value of these goods was \$38,849 for the year ended August 31, 2022. This monetary value was reported on the schedule.

The District participates in numerous state and federal grant programs governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Expenditures are recognized following the cost principles contained in the Uniform Guidance, wherein certain types of expenditures are not allowed or are limited as to reimbursement. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, if any, refunds of any money received may be required and the collectability of any related receivable at August 31, 2022, may be impaired. Negative amounts shown, if any, represent adjustments or credits made in the normal course of business to amounts reported as expenditures in prior years. In the opinion of the District, there are no significant contingent liabilities relating to compliance with the rules and regulations governing the respective grants; therefore, no provision has been recorded in the accompanying basic financial statements for such contingency.

Chisum Independent School District has elected to not use the 10-percent de minimis indirect cost rate allowed under the Uniform Guidance.

### Reconciliation of Federal Awards

The following reconciles federal expenditures per the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards (SEFA) to the federal revenue reported on Exhibit *C-2:* 

Federal expenditures per SEFA	\$ 2,684,280
SHARS	5,691
Federal revenue per Exhibit C-2	\$ 2,689,971

.

SCHEDULE OF REQUIRED RESPONSES TO SELECTED SCHOOL FIRST INDICATORS AS OF AUGUST 31, 2022

Data Control Codes		Re	sponses
SF1	Was there an unmodified opinion in the Annual Financial Report on the financial statements as a whole?		Yes
SF2	Were there any disclosures in the Annual Financial Report and/or other sources of information concerning nonpayment of any terms of any debt agreement at fiscal year-end?		No
SF3	Did the school district make timely payments to the Teacher Retirement System (TRS), Texas Workforce Commission (TWC), Internal Revenue Service (IRS), and other government agencies? (If the school district was issued a warrant hold and the warrant hold was not cleared within 30 days from the date the warrant hold was issued, the school district is considered <b>to not have made</b> timely payments.)		Yes
	Payments to the TRS and TWC are considered timely if a warrant hold that was issued in connection to the untimely payment was cleared within 30 daysfrom the date the warrant hold was issued.		
	Payments to the IRS are considered timely if a penalty or delinquent payment notice was cleared within 30 days from the date the notice was issued.		
SF4	Was the school district issued a warrant hold? Even if the issue surrounding the initial warrant hold was resolved and cleared within 30 days, the school district is considered to have been issued a warrant hold.		No
SF5	Did the Annual Financial Report disclose any instances of material weaknesses in internal controls over financial reporting and compliance for local, state or federal funds?		No
SF6	Was there any disclosure in the Annual Financial Report of material noncompliance for grants, contracts and laws related to local, state, or federal funds?		No
SF7	Did the school district post the required financial information on its website in accordance with Government Code, Local Government code, Texas Education Code, Texas Administrative Code and other statutes, laws and rules that were in effect at the school district's fiscal year-end?		Yes
SF8	Did the school board members discuss the school district's property values at a board meeting within 120 days before the school district adopted its budget?		Yes
SF9	Total accumulated accretion on CABs included in government-wide financial statements at fiscal year-end	\$	

#### APPENDIX C

### FORM OF CO-BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION

1221 McKinney Street, Suite 4000 Houston, Texas 77010

, 2023

WE HAVE ACTED as Co-Bond Counsel for CHISUM INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT (the "*District*"), in connection with the issuance of bonds (the "*Bonds*") described as follows:

CHISUM INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2023, dated August 15, 2023, in the principal amount of \$28,605,000 and maturing on August 15 in the years 2024 through 2032, inclusive, in the years 2037 through 2043, inclusive, and in the years 2034, 2036 and 2048. The Bonds are issuable in fully-registered form only, in denominations of \$5,000 of the principal amount or integral multiples thereof, bear interest, are subject to redemption prior to maturity, and may be transferred and exchanged as set out in the Bonds and in the bond order (the "*Order*") adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District authorizing their issuance. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings so assigned in the Order.

WE HAVE ACTED as Co-Bond Counsel for the sole purpose of rendering an opinion (the "*Opinion*") with respect to the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas. In such capacity, we have participated in the preparation of, and have examined, a transcript of certain certified proceedings pertaining to the issuance of the Bonds, as described in the Order. The transcript contains certified copies of certain proceedings of the District; certain certifications and representations, and other material facts within the knowledge and control of the District, upon which we rely; and certain other customary documents and instruments authorizing and relating to the issuance of the Bonds. We have also examined executed Bond No. R-1 of this issue. We have also examined such portions of the Constitution and statutes of the State of Texas as we have deemed necessary for the purposes of rendering this Opinion.

WE HAVE NOT BEEN REQUESTED to examine, and have not investigated or verified, any original proceedings, records, data, or other material, but have relied upon the transcript of certified proceedings. We have not assumed any responsibility with respect to the financial condition or capabilities of the District or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds. Our role in connection with the District's Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

BASED UPON SUCH EXAMINATION, it is our opinion that, under existing law:

(A) The transcript of certified proceedings evidences complete legal authority for the issuance of the Bonds in full compliance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas presently in effect; the Bonds constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the District, enforceable in accordance with the terms and conditions thereof, except to the extent that the rights and remedies of the owners of the Bonds may be limited by laws heretofore or hereafter enacted relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws affecting the rights of creditors of political subdivisions, and the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases; and the Bonds have been authorized and delivered in accordance with existing law; and

(B) The Bonds are payable, both as to principal and interest, from the receipts of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon taxable property located within the District, which taxes have been pledged irrevocably to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds.

OUR OPINION IS BASED ON EXISTING LAW AS OF THE DATE HEREOF, which is subject to change. Such opinion is further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement this Opinion to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention, or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, this Opinion is not a guarantee of result and represents our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law that we deem relevant to such opinion and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above. We express no opinion as to any matters not specifically covered hereby.

Respectfully submitted,

### APPENDIX D

FORM OF SPECIAL TAX COUNSEL'S OPINION



Cantu Harden Montoya LLP 1020 NE Loop 410, Suite 401 San Antonio, Texas 78209 www.CantuHardenMontoya.com

August 24, 2023

IN REGARD to the authorization and issuance of the "Chisum Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2023" (the *Bonds*), in the aggregate principal amount of \$28,605,000, we have reviewed the federal tax treatment of the issuance thereof by the Board of Trustees of the Chisum Independent School District (the *Issuer*). Interest on the Bonds accrues from the dates, at the rates, in the manner, and is payable on the dates, all as provided in the order (the *Order*) authorizing the issuance of the Bonds. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Order.

WE HAVE SERVED AS SPECIAL TAX COUNSEL for the Issuer solely to pass upon the exclusion of the interest on the Bonds from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes and for no other purpose. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified, any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer. We have not assumed any responsibility with respect to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the sufficiency of the security for or the marketability of the Bonds.

WE HAVE EXAMINED the applicable and pertinent laws of the State of Texas and the United States of America. In rendering the opinions herein we rely upon (1) original or certified copies of the proceedings of the Board of Trustees of the Issuer in connection with the issuance of the Bonds, including the Order; (2) customary certifications and opinion of officials of the Issuer; (3) certificates executed by officers of the Issuer relating to the expected use and investment of proceeds of the Bonds and certain other funds of the Issuer, and to certain other facts solely within the knowledge and control of the Issuer; and (4) such other documentation, including an examination of the Bond executed and delivered initially by the Issuer, and such matters of law as we deem relevant to the matters discussed below. In such examination, we have assumed the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original copies of all documents submitted to us as certified copies, and the accuracy of the statements and information contained in such certificates. We express no opinion concerning any effect on the following opinions which may result from changes in law effected after the date hereof.

BASED ON OUR EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION that, assuming continuing compliance after the date hereof by the Issuer with the provisions of the Order and in reliance upon the representations and certifications of the Issuer made in a certificate of even date herewith pertaining to the use, expenditure, and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds, interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes under existing statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions (i) is excludable from gross income thereof pursuant to Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and (ii) is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the alternative minimum tax; however, such interest is taken into account in determining the "adjusted financial statement income" (as defined in Section 56A of the Code) of

### Legal Opinion of Cantu Harden Montoya LLP, San Antonio, Texas, in connection with the "Chisum Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2023"

"applicable corporations" (as defined in Section 59(k) of the Code) for the purpose of computing the alternative minimum tax imposed on corporations for tax years beginning after December 31, 2022.

WE EXPRESS NO OTHER OPINION with respect to any other federal, state, or local tax consequences under present law or any proposed legislation resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Bonds. Ownership of tax-exempt obligations such as the Bonds may result in collateral federal tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, life insurance companies, property and casualty insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, owners of an interest in a financial asset securitization investment trust, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement Benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income credit, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax exempt obligations.

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED on existing law, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service; rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law that we deem relevant to such opinions and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above.

CANTU HATEDON MONTOYA LLP

Cantu Harden Montoya LLP

#### APPENDIX E

### THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the "Guarantee Program") administered by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and is governed by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the "Act"). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the "School District Bond Guarantee Program" and the "Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forwardlooking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the "PSF" or the "Fund"). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

During the 87th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature (the "87<sup>th</sup> Regular Session"), which concluded on May 31, 2021, Senate Bill 1232 ("SB 1232" or "the bill") was enacted, and the bill became effective on September 1, 2021. SB 1232 provides for a variety of changes to the operations and management of the Fund, including the creation of the Permanent School Fund Corporation (the "PSF Corporation"), and the delegation of responsibility to manage the portion of the Fund previously under the management supervision of the State Board of Education (the "SBOE") to the PSF Corporation. SB 1232 also requires changes with respect to the management of certain investments previously made at the discretion of the Texas School Land Board (the "SLB"), including limiting the types of investments that may be made by the SLB and mandating the transfer of cash and certain other investment properties from the SLB to the PSF Corporation once the PSF Corporation have occurred, and other authorized changes are expected to be implemented in phases through the end of calendar year 2023. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for a summary of SB 1232 and its expected impact on the management and operations of the Fund.

The regular session of the 88th Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") is scheduled from January 10, 2023 to May 29, 2023. Thereafter, the Texas Governor may call one or more additional special sessions. During this time, the Legislature may enact laws that materially change current law as it relates to the Guarantee Program, the TEA, the SBOE, the Act, the PSF Corporation, and Texas school finance generally. No representation is made regarding any actions the Legislature may

take, but the TEA, SBOE, and PSF Corporation intend to monitor proposed legislation for any developments applicable thereto.

### **History and Purpose**

The PSF supports the State's public school system in two major ways: distributions to the constitutionally established Available School Fund (the "ASF"), as described below, and the guarantee of school district and charter district issued bonds through the Guarantee Program. The PSF was created in 1845 and received its first significant funding with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Legislature in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas, with the sole purpose of assisting in the funding of public education for present and future generations. The Constitution of 1876 described that the PSF would be "permanent," and stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the State, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U.S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas' historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund is established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the "Total Return Constitutional Amendment"), and which is further described below, only the income produced by the PSF could be used to complement taxes in financing public education, which primarily consisted of income from securities, capital gains from securities transactions and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the "Education Commissioner"), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the PSF. See "The School District Bond Guarantee Program."

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as "charter districts" by the Education Commissioner. On approval by the Education Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Guarantee Program are fully guaranteed by the PSF. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective on March 3, 2014. See "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program."

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program"). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General (the "Attorney General") been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

Audited financial information for the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (the "Annual Report"), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). The SLB's land and real assets investment operations, which are part of the PSF as described below, are also included in the annual financial report of the Texas General Land Office (the "GLO") that is included in the comprehensive annual report of the State of Texas. The Annual Report includes the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund (the "Message") and the Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A"). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2022, as filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12") of the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2022 is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2022 and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2022, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2022 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2022 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The TEA posts (i) each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, (ii) the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, (iii) the PSF Corporation's Investment Policy Statement (the "IPS"), and (iv) monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the "Web Site Materials") on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\_and\_Grants/Permanent\_School\_Fund/ and with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org. Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund's holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (e.g., NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, is available from the SEC at www.sec.gov/edgar. A list of the Fund's equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the TEA web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund's securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for a discussion of the PSF Corporation audit. At its November 2022 quarterly board meeting, the SBOE considered new regulations for the administration of the Bond Guarantee Program. Two readings and a publication period are required for modifications to the Texas Administrative Code, and such process (the "Regulatory Recodification") was completed in February 2023, with the new regulations becoming effective March 1, 2023. The Regulatory Recodification was taken as an acknowledgment of the new role and powers that are delegated to the PSF Corporation. Among other regulations affecting the Fund that were restructured include the Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund, which is codified at 19 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 33 (recodified in part and replaced in part by the IPS).

### Management and Administration of the Fund

The following discussion describes some legal and management aspects of the structure of the Fund prior to full implementation of SB 1232. SB 1232 is being implemented in phases. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for summaries of certain laws applicable to the Fund pursuant to the Texas Constitution and SB 1232 as well as certain prior actions and the ongoing changes in the management structure of the Fund.

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF's financial assets, but SB 1232 authorized the SBOE to delegate management of the Fund to the Corporation, which, as noted above, has been done. The SBOE consists of 15 members who are elected by territorial districts in the State to four year terms of office.

The Texas Constitution provides that the Fund shall be managed though the exercise of the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital (the "Prudent Person Standard").

In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual endowment, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. Under the total-return investment objective, the IPS provides that the PSF shall be managed consistently with respect to the following: support for public free schools in Texas, real growth in Fund asset values, protection of Fund capital, and the provision of sustained income distributions to current and future generations of Texas school children. As described below, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to both (i) 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property, on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, and (ii) the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period.

By law, the Education Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Education Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The PSF Corporation has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties with respect to the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the SBOE but will not provide legal advice directly to the PSF Corporation.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment shifted administrative costs of the Fund from the ASF to the PSF, providing that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), stating that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

The Act requires that the Education Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual status report on the Guarantee Program (which is included in the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other financial statements of the State.

Prior to the enactment of SB 1232, Texas law assigned to the SLB control of the Fund's land and mineral rights and authority to invest in certain real assets. Administrative duties related to these assets have in the past resided with the GLO, which is under the guidance of the elected commissioner of the GLO (the "Land Commissioner").

In 2019, the Texas Legislature enacted legislation that created a "permanent school fund liquid account" (the "Liquid Account") in the PSF for the purpose of the SBOE receiving, administering, and investing funds transferred from the SLB on a quarterly basis that are not then invested by the SLB or needed within the forthcoming quarter. On January 1, 2023, management of the Liquid Account transferred from the SBOE to the PSF Corporation. The bill grants the PSF Corporation authority and discretion to abolish the Liquid Account when its purpose has been resolved and transfer any remaining balance to the Fund.

### **Management Transition to the PSF Corporation**

In accordance with SB 1232, at its November 2021 board meeting, the SBOE approved the articles of formation of the PSF Corporation. The articles were filed on December 1, 2021, thus effecting the creation of the PSF Corporation. SB 1232 authorizes the SBOE to delegate investment authority over the PSF and the Charter District Reserve Fund to the PSF Corporation. The bill also provides that the PSF Corporation, the SBOE and TEA must coordinate to determine the PSF Corporation's role in the operation and management of the Guarantee Program to ensure the proper and efficient operation of the program.

The des	cription of SB 12	232 that follows	summarizes sor	ne key provisio	ons of the bill. The	full text
of	the	bill	can	be	found	at
			E-5			

https://capitol.texas.gov/BillLookup/Text.aspx?LegSess=87R&Bill=SB1232. SB 1232 provides for various transition dates relating to implementation of the bill, with the latest dates generally occurring in calendar year 2023. As noted above, on January 1, 2023 the investment management responsibilities for the Fund transferred to the PSF Corporation and the merger of Fund assets previously managed by the SLB with those previously managed by the SBOE.

As allowed by SB 1232, the PSF Corporation has been created as a special-purpose governmental corporation and instrumentality of the State which is entitled to sovereign immunity. The PSF Corporation is governed by a nine-member board of directors (the "PSFC Board"), which consists of five members of the SBOE, the Land Commissioner, and three appointed members who have substantial background and expertise in investments and asset management; with one of the appointees being appointed by the Land Commissioner and the other two appointed by the Governor (one of which is currently vacant) with confirmation by the Senate.

At the inaugural meeting of the PSFC Board in January 2022, the PSFC Board appointed the Executive Administrator of the Fund as the interim chief executive officer of the PSF Corporation and in April 2022 the Executive Administrator of the Fund was confirmed as the chief executive officer of the PSF Corporation. The PSFC Board adopted bylaws governing how it will manage its affairs and conduct business. The chief executive officer reports to the PSFC Board. Any amendments to the PSF Corporation's articles of formation and bylaws will be adopted by the PSFC Board but are subject to approval by the SBOE. At its March 2023 meeting, the PSFC Board approved its securities lending policy.

Notwithstanding the management transition for the Fund from the SBOE to the PSF Corporation, the provisions of the Texas Constitution that formerly applied to the SBOE's management will continue to provide a framework for the management of the Fund. In particular, the Prudent Person Standard is applicable to the PSF Corporation, and the Total Return Constitutional Amendment will govern distributions from the PSF to the ASF by the SBOE. A separate constitutional provision allowing distributions from the PSF to the ASF that is currently used by the SLB was also granted to the PSF Corporation. When determining any amount to distribute, the PSF Corporation may consider distributions made by the SBOE. In addition, the Fund will continue to be managed as a perpetual endowment for the benefit of citizens of the State.

The SLB's investments in real estate investment funds and real asset investment funds will transfer to the PSF Corporation. Beginning December 31, 2022, the SLB is no longer authorized to make investments into funds; however, the SLB will still be able to invest in land, mineral and royalty interests, and individual real estate holdings; the SLB will also be required to send PSF mineral revenue to the PSF Corporation for investment, subject to designation via the appropriations process to cover GLO expenses of managing the minerals.

Not less than once each year, the PSFC Board must submit an audit report to the Legislative Budget Board ("LBB") regarding the operations of the PSF Corporation. The PSF Corporation may contract with a certified public accountant or the State Auditor to conduct an independent audit of the operations of the PSF Corporation, but such authorization does not affect the State Auditor's authority to conduct an audit of the PSF Corporation in accordance with other State laws. The first audit of the PSF Corporation will be conducted following the close of the 2022-2023 fiscal year on August 31, 2023.

As required by State law, during the 87<sup>th</sup> Regular Session the LBB issued a fiscal note on SB 1232. The fiscal note stated that uncertainty exists regarding the nature of future returns and the effect of the bill on distributions from all components of the PSF to the ASF, such that the financial impact of the bill could not be determined during the legislative session. However, the fiscal note stated that TEA and the GLO projected that the changes effected by the bill will have a positive fiscal impact in terms of growth of the Fund and future Fund distributions. No assurances can be given as to future investment results for the Fund.

With respect to the 2024-2025 State biennium, and for subsequent biennia, the PSF Corporation is required to submit a legislative appropriations request ("LAR") to the LBB and the Office of the Governor that details a request for appropriation of funds to enable the PSF Corporation to carry out its responsibilities for the investment management of the Fund. The requested funding, budget structure, and riders are sufficient to fully support all operations of the PSF Corporation in state fiscal years 2024 and 2025. As described therein, the LAR is designed to provide the PSF Corporation with the ability to operate as a stand-alone state entity in the State budget while retaining the flexibility to fulfill its fiduciary duty and provide oversight and transparency to the Legislature and Governor.

### The Total Return Constitutional Amendment

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment approved a fundamental change in the way that distributions are made to the ASF from the PSF. Prior to the adoption of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, all interest and dividend income produced by Fund investments flowed into the ASF, where they were distributed to local school districts and open-enrollment charter schools based on average daily attendance, any net gains from investments of the Fund were reflected in the value of the PSF, and costs of administering the PSF were allocated to the ASF. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a "total-return-based" formula instead of the "current-income-based" formula, which was used from 1964 to the end of the 2003 fiscal year. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the "Distribution Rate"), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the SBOE, taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding State fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the "Ten Year Total Return"). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) ("GA-0707"), with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) that the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve "intergenerational equity." The definition of intergenerational equity that the SBOE has generally followed is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon PSF Corporation and TEA staff and external investment consultants, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of student enrollment State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

On November 8, 2011, a referendum was held in the State at which voters of the State approved amendments that effected an increase to the base amount used in calculating the Distribution Rate from the Fund to the ASF and authorized the SLB to make direct transfers to the ASF, as described below.

The November 8, 2011, referendum included an increase to the base used to calculate the Distribution Rate by adding to the calculation base certain discretionary real assets and cash in the Fund that is managed by entities other than the SBOE (at present, by the SLB). The value of those assets was already included in the value of the Fund for purposes of the Guarantee Program, but prior to the amendment had not been included in the calculation base for purposes of making transfers from the Fund to the ASF. While the amendment provided for an increase in the base for the calculation of approximately \$2 billion, no new resources were provided for deposit to the Fund. As described under "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment" the SBOE is prevented from approving a Distribution Rate or making a pay out from the Fund if the amount distributed would exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property in the Fund, but including discretionary real asset investments on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium or if such pay out would exceed the Ten Year Total Return.

The constitutional amendments approved on November 8, 2011, also provided authority to the GLO or another entity (described in statute as the SLB) that has responsibility for the management of revenues derived from land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. Prior to November 2019, the amount authorized to be transferred to the ASF from the GLO or SLB was limited to \$300 million per year. On November 5, 2019, a constitutional amendment was approved by State voters that increased the maximum transfer to the ASF to \$600 million each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from the GLO, the SBOE or another entity to the extent such entity has the responsibility for the management of revenues derived from such land or other properties. Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers.

The following table shows amounts distributed to the ASF from the portions of the Fund administered by the SBOE (the "PSF(SBOE)") and the SLB (the "PSF(SLB)").

Fiscal Year Ending	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u><b>2016</b></u> \$1,05	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2022</u>
PSF(SBOE) Distribution	\$1,021	\$839	\$839	6	\$1,056	\$1,236	\$1,236	\$1,102	\$1,102	\$1,731
PSF(SLB) Distribution	\$300	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$300	\$600	$$600^{2}$	\$415
Per Student Distribution	\$281	\$175	\$173	\$215	\$212	\$247	\$306	\$347	\$341	\$432

### Annual Distributions to the Available School Fund<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In millions of dollars. Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2022.

<sup>2</sup> In September 2020, the SBOE approved a special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, which amount is to be transferred to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal year 2021. In approving the special transfer, the SBOE determined that the transfer was in the best interest of the PSF due to the historic nature of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas.

In November 2022, the SBOE approved a \$3.1 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2024-2025. In making its determination of the 2024-2025 Distribution Rate, the SBOE took into account the announced planned distribution to the ASF by the SLB of \$1.2 billion for the biennium.

Efforts to achieve the intergenerational equity objective, as described above, result in changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period. The following table sets forth the Distribution Rates announced by the SBOE in the fall of each even numbered year to be applicable for the following biennium.

 $\frac{\text{State Fiscal Biennium}}{\text{SBOE Distribution Rate}^{1}} \quad \frac{2008-09}{3.5\%} \quad \frac{2010-11}{2.5\%} \quad \frac{2012-13}{4.2\%} \quad \frac{2014-15}{3.3\%} \quad \frac{2016-17}{3.5\%} \quad \frac{2018-19}{3.7\%} \quad \frac{2020-21}{2.974\%} \quad \frac{2022-23}{4.18\%} \quad \frac{2024-25}{3.3\%^{2}} \quad \frac{2010-11}{3.5\%} \quad \frac{2012-13}{3.5\%} \quad \frac{2014-15}{3.5\%} \quad \frac{2016-17}{3.5\%} \quad \frac{2018-19}{3.7\%} \quad \frac{2020-21}{2.974\%} \quad \frac{2022-23}{4.18\%} \quad \frac{2024-25}{3.3\%^{2}} \quad \frac{2010-11}{3.5\%} \quad \frac{2012-13}{3.5\%} \quad \frac{2014-15}{3.5\%} \quad \frac{2016-17}{3.5\%} \quad \frac{2018-19}{3.7\%} \quad \frac{2020-21}{2.974\%} \quad \frac{2022-23}{4.18\%} \quad \frac{2024-25}{3.3\%^{2}} \quad \frac{2016-17}{3.5\%} \quad \frac{2018-19}{3.7\%} \quad \frac{2020-21}{3.7\%} \quad \frac{2022-23}{3.3\%} \quad \frac{2024-25}{3.7\%} \quad \frac{2016-17}{3.7\%} \quad \frac{2018-19}{3.7\%} \quad \frac{2020-21}{3.7\%} \quad \frac{2022-23}{3.3\%} \quad \frac{2024-25}{3.7\%} \quad \frac{2020-21}{3.7\%} \quad \frac{2022-23}{3.3\%} \quad \frac{2024-25}{3.7\%} \quad \frac{2016-17}{3.7\%} \quad \frac{2018-19}{3.7\%} \quad \frac{2012-13}{3.7\%} \quad \frac{2012-13}{3.7\%} \quad \frac{2016-17}{3.7\%} \quad \frac{2018-19}{3.7\%} \quad \frac{2020-21}{3.7\%} \quad \frac{2022-23}{3.7\%} \quad \frac{2024-25}{3.7\%} \quad \frac{2012-13}{3.7\%} \quad \frac{201$ 

<sup>1</sup> Includes only distributions made to the ASF by the SBOE; see the immediately preceding table for amounts of direct SLB distributions to the ASF. In addition, the SLB approved transfers of \$600 million per year directly to the ASF for fiscal biennium 2024-25.

 $^{2}$  The distribution rate approved by the SBOE for fiscal biennium 2024-25 was based on a number of assumptions, including a mid- to long-term expected return rate for the Fund of 6.35% and a rate of inflation measured by the consumer price index of 2.70% according to the policy adopted by the SBOE in June 2022.

### **Asset Allocation of Fund Portfolios**

With respect to the management of the Fund's financial assets portfolio, the single most significant change made to date as a result of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment has been new asset allocation policies adopted from time to time by the SBOE. The SBOE historically reviewed the asset allocations during its summer meeting in even-numbered years. The first asset allocation policy adopted by the SBOE following the Total Return Constitutional Amendment was in February 2004, and the policy was reviewed and modified or reaffirmed in the summers of each even-numbered year, most recently in June 2022. The IPS (effective January 1, 2023) provides for minimum and maximum ranges among the components of each of the asset classifications: equities, fixed income, and alternatives. The alternatives category includes absolute return, private equity, real estate, emerging manager program, real return, natural resources, and infrastructure components. Alternative asset classes diversify the managed assets of the PSF and are not as correlated to traditional asset classes, which is intended to increase investment returns over the long run while reducing risk and return volatility of the portfolio. Given the greater weighting in the overall portfolio of traditional investments, it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which the Fund is invested.

Prior to the effective date of the IPS, the most recent asset allocation of the PSF(SBOE), was approved by the SBOE in June 2022, and is set forth below, along with the asset allocations of the PSF(SLB) and Liquid Account that were effective June 2022.

			Liquid
	PSF(SBOE)	PSF(SLB)	Account
Equity Total	55%	0%	77%
Public Equity	37%	0%	77%
Total			
Large Cap US	14%	0%	38%
Equity			
Small/Mid	6%	0%	10%
Cap US			
Equity			
International	14%	0%	29%
Equities			
Emerging	3%	0%	0%
Markets			
Equity			
Private	18%	0%	0%
Equity			

### **PSF 2022 Strategic Asset Allocations**

Fixed Income Total	22%	0%	21%
Core Bonds	12%	0%	16%
Non-Core Bonds (High Yield & Bank Loans)	4%	0%	0%
Emerging Markets Debt	3%	0%	0%
Treasuries	3%	0%	0%
TIPS	0%	0%	5%
Short Duration	0%	0%	0%
Alternative Investments Total	22%	100%	0%
Absolute Return	7%	0%	0%
<b>Real Estate</b>	11%	33%	0%
<b>Real Return</b>	4%	0%	0%
Energy	0%	31%	0%
Infrastructure	0%	36%	0%
Emerging Manager Program	1%	0%	0%
Cash	0%	0%	2%

### **PSF** Corporation 2023 Strategic Asset Allocation

Effective January 1, 2023, the IPS includes a combined asset allocation for all Fund assets (consisting of assets transferred for management to the PSF Corporation from the SBOE, the SLB and the Liquid Account). The IPS provides that the Fund's investment objectives are as follows:

- Generate distributions for the benefit of public schools in Texas;
- Maintain the purchasing power of the Fund, after spending and inflation, in order to maintain intergenerational equity with respect to distributions from the Fund;
- Provide a maximum level of return consistent with prudent risk levels, while maintaining sufficient liquidity needed to support Fund obligations; and
- Maintain a AAA credit rating, as assigned by a nationally recognized securities rating organization.

The table below sets forth the asset allocation of the Fund beginning January 1, 2023.

Asset Class	Strategic Asset Allocation	Range
Equities	mocution	Kunge
Large Cap US Equity	15%	+/- 3.0%
Small/Mid-Cap US Equity	6%	+/- 1.0%
Non-US Developed Equity	10%	+/- 3.0%
Emerging Market Equity	6%	+/- 1.0%
Total Equity	37%	., 1.070
Fixed Income		
Core Bonds	11%	+/- 2.0%
Non-Core Bonds (High Yield & Bank Loans)	3%	+/- 3.0%
Emerging Market Debt (Local Currency)	2%	+/- 2.0%
U.S. Treasuries	2%	+/- 2.0%
Total Fixed Income	18%	
Cash Equivalents	0%	
Alternatives		
Absolute Return	6%	+/- 1.0%
Private Equity	15%	+/- 4.0%
Real Estate	12%	+/- 4.0%
Emerging Manager Program (Private Equity/Real Estate)	1%	+/- 1.0%
Real Return (Commodities & U.S. Treasury Inflation Protected Securities (TIPS))	4%	+/- 1.5%
Private Real Assets – Natural Resources	3%	+/- 2.0%
Private Real Assets - Infrastructure	4%	+/- 2.0%
Total Alternatives	45%	

For a variety of reasons, each change in asset allocation for the Fund has been implemented in phases, and that approach is likely to be carried forward when and if the asset allocation policy is again modified.

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF(SBOE) for the years ending August 31, 2021 and 2022, as set forth in the PSF Annual Reports for those years. As of January 1, 2023, the assets of the PSF(SBOE) and the PSF (SLB) were generally combined for investment management and accounting purposes.

## Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SBOE)<sup>1</sup>

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2022 and 2021					
ASSET CLASS	August 31, <u>2022</u>	August 31, 2021	Amount of Increase (Decrease)	Percent Change	
EQUITY					
Domestic Small Cap	\$ 2,358.4	\$ 2,597.3	\$ (238.9)	-9.2%	
Domestic Large Cap	4,730.4	6,218.7	(1,488.3)	-23.9%	
Total Domestic Equity	7,088.8	8,816.0	(1,727.2)	-19.6%	
International Equity	5,972.5	8,062.1	(2,089.6)	-25.9%	
TOTAL EQUITY	13,061.3	16,878.1	(3,816.8)	-22.6%	
FIXED INCOME					
Domestic Fixed Income	4,563.3	4,853.1	(289.8)	-6.0%	
U.S. Treasuries	1,140.2	1,243.3	(103.1)	-8.3%	
High Yield Bonds	1,142.5	-	1,142.5	N/A	
Emerging Market Debt	1,142.5	2,683.7	(1,492.8)	<u>-55.6</u> %	
TOTAL FIXED INCOME	8,036.9	8,780.1	(743.2)	-8.5%	
ALTERNATIVE INVESTMEN	NTS				
Absolute Return	2,932.3	3,546.0	(613.7)	-17.39	
Real Estate	4,365.7	3,706.0	659.7	17.8%	
Private Equity Emerging Manager	7,933.1	7,724.6	208.5	2.7%	
Program	29.9	-	29.9	N/A	
Real Return	1,412.0	1,675.5	(263.5)	-15.7%	
TOT ALT INVESTMENTS	16,673.0	16,652.1	20.9	0.1%	
UNALLOCATED CASH	196.5	262.9	(66.4)	-25.3%	
TOTAL PSF(SBOE) INVESTMENTS	\$ 37,967.7	\$ 42,573.2	\$ (4,605.5)	-10.8%	

Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2022.

<sup>1</sup> The investments shown in the table above at August 31, 2022 do not fully reflect the changes made to the PSF Strategic Asset Allocation in June 2022, as those changes were still being phased in at the end of the fiscal year.

The table below sets forth the investments of the Liquid Account for the year ended August 31, 2022.

### Liquid Account Fair Value at August 31, 2022<sup>1</sup>

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2022 and 2021

ASSET CLASS Equity	August 31, <u>2022</u>	August 31, <u>2021</u>	Amount of Increase (Decrease)	Percent <u>Change</u>
Domestic Small/Mid Cap	\$ 500.0	\$228.3	\$271.7	119.0%
Domestic Large Cap	<u>1,671.7</u>	<u>578.6</u>	<u>1,093.1</u>	188.9%
Total Domestic Equity	2,171.7	806.9	1,364.8	169.1%
International Equity	<u>1,225.5</u>	<u>392.6</u>	<u>832.9</u>	212.1%

TOTAL EQUITY	3,397.2	1,199.5	2,197.7	183.2%
Fixed Income				
Short-Term Fixed Income	797.4	1,074.8	(277.4)	-25.8%
Core Bonds	506.8	413.1	93.7	22.7%
TIPS	<u>208.2</u>	<u>213.9</u>	<u>(5.7)</u>	-2.7%
TOTAL FIXED INCOME	1,512.4	1,701.8	(189.4)	-11.1%
Unallocated Cash	<u>35.2</u>	<u>1,420.5</u>	<u>(1,385.3)</u>	-97.5%
Total Liquid Account				
Investments	\$4,944.8	\$4,321.8	\$623.0	14.4%
1 In millions of dollars.				

Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2022.

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF(SLB) for the years ending August 31, 2022 and 2021.

### **Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SLB)**

#### Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2022 and 2021

	As of <u>8-31-22</u>	As of <u>8-31-21</u>	Increase (Decrease)	Percent <u>Change</u>
Asset Class				
Discretionary Real Assets Investments				
Externally Managed				
Real Assets Investment Funds <sup>1</sup>				
Energy/Minerals	\$2,718.6	\$1,707.5	\$1,011.1	59.2%
Infrastructure	1,622.7	1,652.3	(29.6)	-1.8%
Real Estate	<u>1,921.2</u>	<u>1,276.8</u>	<u>644.4</u>	50.5%
Internally Managed Direct				
Real Estate	271.5	223.9	47.6	21.3%
Investments				
Total Discretionary				
Real Assets Investments	6,534.0	4,860.5	1,673.5	34.4%
Dom. Equity Rec'd as In-Kind Distribution	-	1.7	(1.7)	-100.0%
Sovereign and Other Lands	428.3	405.4	22.9	5.6%
Mineral Interests	5,622.2	2,720.4	2,901.8	106.7%
Cash at State Treasury <sup>2</sup>	<u>1,257.5</u>	<u>699.2</u>	<u>558.3</u>	79.8%
Total PSF(SLB) Investments	\$13,842.0	\$8,687.2	\$5,154.8	59.3%

<sup>1</sup> The fair values of externally managed real assets investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles are estimated using the most recent valuations available, adjusted for subsequent contributions and withdrawals.

<sup>2</sup> Cash at State Treasury represents amounts that have been deposited in the State Treasury and temporarily invested in short-term investments until called for investment by the external real assets investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles to which PSF(SLB) has made capital commitments. Prior to September 1, 2019, PSF(SLB) was required by statute to deposit cash designated by the SLB for investment in real assets in the State Treasury until it is drawn for investment. After September 1, 2019, that cash was moved to the Liquid Account to be invested by the SBOE.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the PSF Corporation from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the PSF Corporation made by internal investment staff and external consultants. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets and other capital markets in the United States and abroad, which may be affected by different levels of economic activity; decisions of political officeholders; significant adverse weather events; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity threats and events; changes in international trade policies or practices; application of the Prudent Person Standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and, PSF operational limitations impacted by Texas law or legislative appropriation. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or regulations or the implementation of new accounting standards.

#### **The School District Bond Guarantee Program**

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Education Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Education Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Education Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Education Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any

payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Education Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Education Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules") limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings, and that bonds issued for capital facilities of school districts must have been voted as unlimited tax debt of the issuing district. The Guarantee Program Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. As noted, above, in connection with the Regulatory Recodification, the SDBGP Rules are now codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.6 and are available at https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf.

### The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). As noted, above, in connection with the Regulatory Recodification, the CDBGP Rules are now codified at 19 TAC section 33.7 and are available at https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Education Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

As of March 2023 (the most recent date for which data is available), the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools (excluding charter schools authorized by school districts) to the total State scholastic census was approximately 7.36%. At March 20, 2023, there were 188 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 1,095 charter school campuses authorized under such charters, though as of such date, 190 of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons; therefore, there are 905 charter school campuses actively serving students in Texas. Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, limits the number of charters that the Education Commissioner may grant to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of the Guarantee Program, see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." The Act provides that the Education Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Education Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed charter district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires a charter

district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment and provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Education Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Education Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding "intercept" feature that obligates the Education Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the attorney general (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Education Commissioner is required to conduct an

investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. Legislation enacted during the Legislature's 2017 regular session modified the manner of calculating the capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Capacity"), which further increased the amount of the CDBGP Capacity. The CDBGP Capacity is made available from the capacity of the Guarantee Program but is not reserved exclusively for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program" and "2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program." Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, changes in State or federal law or regulations related to the Guarantee Program limit, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Guarantee Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

#### **Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program**

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited to the lesser of that imposed by State law (the "State Capacity Limit") and that imposed by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the "IRS Limit", with the limit in effect at any given time being the "Capacity Limit"). From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 on the basis of receipt of the IRS Notice.

Prior to 2007, various legislation was enacted modifying the calculation of the State Capacity limit; however, in 2007, Senate Bill 389 ("SB 389") was enacted, providing for increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provided that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of

the Guarantee Program. Additionally, on May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the SDBGP Rules, and increased the State Capacity Limit to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Education Commissioner may reduce the multiplier to maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program but also provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Education Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See "Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds" below.

Since September 2015, the SBOE has periodically voted to change the capacity multiplier as shown in the following table.

Changes in SBOE-determined multiplier for State Capacity Limit				
<u>Multiplier</u>				
2.50				
3.00				
3.25				
3.50				
3.75				
3.50				

Prior to the issuance of the IRS Notice (defined below), the capacity of the program under the IRS Limit was limited to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets adjusted by a factor that excluded additions to the Fund made since May 14, 1989. That limitation was a dynamic number that depended in large part on the market value of the Fund from time to time. On December 16, 2009, the IRS published Notice 2010-5 (the "IRS Notice") stating that the IRS would issue proposed regulations amending the existing regulations to raise the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009 (a static number). In accordance with the IRS Notice, the amount of any new bonds to be guaranteed by the PSF, together with the then outstanding amount of bonds previously guaranteed by the PSF, must not exceed the IRS limit on the sale date of the new bonds to be guaranteed. The IRS Notice further provided that the IRS Notice may be relied upon for bonds sold on or after December 16, 2009, and before the effective date of future regulations or other public administrative guidance affecting funds like the PSF.

On September 16, 2013, the IRS published proposed regulations (the "Proposed IRS Regulations") that, among other things, would enact the IRS Notice. The preamble to the Proposed IRS Regulations provides that issuers may elect to apply the Proposed IRS Regulations, in whole or in part, to bonds sold on or after September 16, 2013, and before the date that final regulations became effective.

On July 18, 2016, the IRS issued final regulations enacting the IRS Notice (the "Final IRS Regulations"). The Final IRS Regulations are effective for bonds sold on or after October 17, 2016. The IRS Notice, the Proposed IRS Regulations and the Final IRS Regulations establish a static capacity for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets on December 16, 2009, multiplied by five. On December 16, 2009, the cost value of the Guarantee Program was

\$23,463,730,608 (estimated and unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of approximately \$117.3 billion in principal amount of guaranteed bonds outstanding.

The State Capacity Limit increased from \$135,449,634,408 on August 31, 2021 to \$148,789,725,175 on August 31, 2022 (but at such date the IRS Limit (\$117,318,653,038) remained the lower of the two, so it is the current Capacity Limit for the Fund).

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table "Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds" below. Effective March 1, 2023, the Act, as amended through the Regulatory Recodification, provides that the SBOE may establish a percentage of the Capacity Limit to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds (the "Capacity Reserve"). The SDBGP Rules provide for a maximum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of 5% and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased or decreased by a majority vote of the SBOE based on changes in the cost value, asset allocation, and risk in the portfolio, or may be increased or decreased by the Education Commissioner as necessary to prudently manage fund capacity and preserve the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program (subject to ratification or rejection by the SBOE at the next meeting for which an item can be posted). The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional reserve of CDBGP Capacity determined by calculating an equal percentage as established by the SBOE for the Capacity Reserve, applied to the CDBGP Capacity. Effective March 1, 2023, the Capacity Reserve is 0.25%. The Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\_and\_Grants/Permanent\_School\_Fund/, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including Fund investment performance, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or significant changes in distributions to the ASF. The issuance of the IRS Notice and the Final IRS Regulations resulted in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

As of January 2023, the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site projected a remaining capacity under the IRS Limit of \$194.1 million out of the approximately \$117.3 billion of authorized capacity. Effective March 1, 2023, the change in the Capacity Reserve from 5% to 0.25%, as discussed above, freed up approximately \$5.9 billion

in Guarantee Program capacity. No representation is made as to how quickly the additional capacity from changing the Capacity Reserve will remain available, and the capacity of the Guarantee Program is subject to change due to a number of factors, including changes in bond issuance volume throughout the State and some bonds receiving guarantee approvals may not close. Additional capacity could become available for new applicants from time to time, through, among other measures, the principal retirement of outstanding guaranteed bonds. As the amount of guaranteed bonds approaches the IRS Limit, the SBOE continues to seek changes to the existing federal tax law requirements regarding the Guarantee Program with the objective of obtaining an increase in the IRS Limit. Such changes include regulatory modifications and implementation of federal legislation, and no assurances can be given as to the timing of the foregoing or the SBOE's success in that undertaking.

### 2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 ("SB 1480") was enacted. SB 1480 amended the Act to modify how the CDBGP Capacity is established effective as of September 1, 2017 and made other substantive changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the Capacity Limit <u>less</u> the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby increasing the CDBGP Capacity.

The percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population has grown from 3.53% in September 2012 to 7.36% in March 2023. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provided that the Education Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Education Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Education Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules also require the Education Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and financial status for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest

rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to 3.00% of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. At March 17, 2023, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained \$85,259,403, which represented approximately 2.18% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. The Reserve Fund is held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF Corporation staff.

### **Charter District Risk Factors**

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. Additionally, the amount of State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district, and may be affected by the State's economic performance and other budgetary considerations and various political considerations.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides \$60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

As a general rule, the operation of a charter school involves fewer State requirements and regulations for charter holders as compared to other public schools, but the maintenance of a Stategranted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and regulations, which are monitored by TEA. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school. Charter holders are governed by a private board of directors, as compared to the elected boards of trustees that govern school districts.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the Act established the Charter District Reserve Fund, to serve as a reimbursement resource for the PSF.

### **Infectious Disease Outbreak**

Since the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic in March 2020, TEA and TEA investment management for the PSF have continued to operate and function pursuant to the TEA continuity of operations plan developed as mandated in accordance with Texas Labor Code Section 412.054. That plan was designed to ensure performance of the Agency's essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of, among other emergencies, a pandemic event.

Circumstances regarding the COVID-19 pandemic continue to evolve; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, https://gov.texas.gov/, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance.

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a paying agent for a guaranteed bond. However, through the end of February 2023, no school district or charter district had failed to perform with respect to making required payments on their guaranteed bonds. Information regarding the respective financial operations of the issuer of bonds guaranteed, or to be guaranteed, by the PSF is provided by such issuers in their respective bond offering documents and the TEA takes no responsibility for the respective information, as it is provided by the respective issuers.

## **Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program**

Moody's Investors Service, Inc., S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings, Inc. rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF "Aaa," "AAA" and "AAA," respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION – Municipal Bond Rating" herein.

### Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds

Fiscal Year		
Ended 8/31	Book Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Market Value <sup>(1)</sup>
2018	\$ 33,860,358,647	\$ 44,074,197,940
2019	35,288,344,219	46,464,447,981
2020	36,642,000,738	46,764,059,745
2021	38,699,895,545	55,582,252,097
$2022^{(2)}$	42,511,350,050	56,754,515,757

#### **Permanent School Fund Valuations**

<sup>(1)</sup> SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the current, unaudited values for PSF investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB are used. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF Corporation by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF Corporation on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

<sup>(2)</sup> At August 31, 2022, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and discretionary internal investments, investments with external managers, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately \$13.4 million, \$180.6 million, \$5,433.0 million, and \$1,257.5 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$5,622.2 million, \$699.8 million, \$6,262.5 million, and \$1,257.52 million, respectively.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds			
At 8/31	Principal Amount <sup>(1)</sup>		
2018	\$79,080,901,069		
2019	84,397,900,203		
2020	90,336,680,245		
2021	95,259,161,922		
2022	$103,239,495,929^{(2)}$		

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. <sup>(2)</sup> At August 31, 2022 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$156,825,227,335, of which \$53,585,731,406 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2022, there were \$103,239,495,929 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. Using the IRS Limit of \$117,318,653,038 (the IRS Limit is currently the Capacity Limit), net of the Capacity Reserve, as of March 17, 2023, 7.36% of the Guarantee Program's capacity was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. As of March 17, 2023, the amount

of outstanding bond guarantees represented 89.46% of the Capacity Limit (which is currently the IRS Limit). March 17, 2023 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category <sup>(1)</sup>						
	School District Bonds         Charter District Bonds         Totals					
Fiscal						
Year						
Ended <u>8/31</u>	No. of	Principal	No. of	Principal	No. of	Principal
	Issues	Amount (\$)	Issues	Amount (\$)	<u>Issues</u>	Amount (\$)
2018	3,249	77,647,966,069	44	1,432,935,000	3,293	79,080,901,069
2019	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346	84,397,900,203
2020	3,296	87,800,478,245	64	2,536,202,000	3,360	90,336,680,245
2021	3,346	91,951,175,922	83	3,307,986,000	3,429	95,259,161,922
2022 <sup>(2)</sup>	3,348	99,528,099,929	94	3,711,396,000	3,442	103,239,495,929

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

<sup>(2)</sup> At March 17, 2023 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$104,953,879,666 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,296 school district issues, aggregating \$101,038,728,666 in principal amount and 99 charter district issues, aggregating \$3,915,151,000 in principal amount. At March 17, 2023 the projected guarantee capacity available was \$5,413,975,055 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

## **Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2022**

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2022, including the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund and the Management's Discussion and Analysis contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the fifteen member SBOE are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(SBOE) and, with respect to the Liquid Account, Liquid(SBOE) assets. As of August 31, 2022, the Fund's land, mineral rights and certain real assets are managed by the five-member SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets. The current PSF(SBOE) asset allocation policy includes an allocation for real estate investments, and as such investments are made, and become a part of the PSF(SBOE) investment portfolio, those investments will be managed by the SBOE and not the SLB.

At the end of fiscal 2022, the Fund balance was \$56.8 billion, an increase of \$1.2 billion from the prior year. This increase is primarily due to overall net increases in value of the various asset classes in which the Fund is invested. During the year, the SBOE continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the PSF(SBOE) to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(SBOE) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2022, net of fees, were -6.80%, 6.54% and 7.33%, respectively, and the Liquid(SBOE) annual rate of return for the one-year and three-year periods ending August 31, 2022, net of fees, was -10.24% and -1.23% (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by

the Fund's investments). In addition, the SLB continued its shift into externally managed real asset investment funds, and the one-year, five-year, and ten-year annualized total returns for the PSF(SLB) externally managed real assets, net of fees and including cash, were 32.29%, 8.42%, and 7.40%, respectively.

The Fund is invested in global markets and experiences volatility commensurate with the related indices. The Fund is broadly diversified and benefits from the cost structure of its investment program. Changes continue to be researched, crafted and implemented to make the cost structure more effective and efficient. See "Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SBOE)" for the PSF(SBOE) holdings as of August 31, 2022.

As of August 31, 2022, the SBOE has approved, and the Fund made capital commitments to, externally managed real estate investment funds in a total amount of \$7.3 billion and capital commitments to private equity limited partnerships for a total of \$10.1 billion. Unfunded commitments at August 31, 2022, totaled \$2.4 billion in real estate investments and \$2.9 billion in private equity investments.

Portfolio Return	Benchmark <u>Return<sup>2</sup></u> (6.37)% (11,22)
Portfolio Return	(6.37)%
	· /
Total PSF(SBOE) Portfolio (6.80)%	(11.02)
Domestic Large Cap Equities(SBOE) (11.08)	(11.23)
Domestic Small/Mid Cap Equities(SBOE) (10.96)	(10.90)
International Equities(SBOE) (19.72)	(19.52)
Emerging Market Equity(SBOE) (22.85)	(21.80)
Fixed Income(SBOE) (12.16)	(11.52)
Treasuries (22.82)	(22.64)
Absolute Return(SBOE) (0.55)	(5.66)
Real Estate(SBOE)23.31	20.56
Private Equity(SBOE) 3.17	8.43
Real Return(SBOE)2.98	3.09
Emerging Market Debt(SBOE) (17.95)	(19.43)
Liquid Large Cap Equity(SBOE) (10.39)	(11.23)
Liquid Small Cap Equity(SBOE) (10.63)	(10.90)
Liquid International Equity(SBOE) (19.34)	(19.52)
Liquid Short-Term Fixed Income(SBOE) (4.27)	(4.01)
Liquid Core Bonds(SBOE) (11.30)	(11.52)
Liquid TIPS(SBOE) (5.78)	(5.98)
Liquid Transition Cash Reserves(SBOE) 1.65	0.38
Liquid Combined(SBOE) (10.24)	(10.88)
PSF(SLB) (32.29)	N/A

<sup>1</sup>Time weighted rates of return adjusted for cash flows for the PSF(SBOE) investment assets. Does not include GLO managed real estate or real assets. Returns are net of fees. Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2022.

<sup>2</sup>Benchmarks are as set forth in the PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2022.

The PSF(SLB) portfolio is generally characterized by three broad categories: (1) discretionary real assets investments, (2) sovereign and other lands, and (3) mineral interests. Discretionary real

assets investments consist of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds; internally managed direct real estate investments, and cash. Sovereign and other lands consist primarily of the lands set aside to the PSF when it was created. Mineral interests consist of all of the minerals that are associated with PSF lands. The investment focus of PSF(SLB) discretionary real assets investments has shifted from internally managed direct real estate investments to externally managed real assets investment funds. The PSF(SLB) makes investments in certain limited partnerships that legally commit it to possible future capital contributions. At August 31, 2022, the remaining commitments totaled approximately \$1.94 billion.

For fiscal year 2022, total revenues, inclusive of unrealized gains and losses and net of security lending rebates and fees, totaled \$3.5 billion, a decrease of \$7.3 billion from fiscal year 2021 earnings of \$10.8 billion. The total change in the fair value of the Fund investments is consistent with the change in value of the markets in which those investments were made. In fiscal year 2022, revenues earned by the Fund included gains realized on the sale of land and real estate owned by the Fund; lease payments, bonuses and royalty income received from oil, gas and mineral leases; lease payments from commercial real estate; surface lease and easement revenues; revenues from the resale of natural and liquid gas supplies; dividends, interest, and securities lending revenues; the net change in the fair value of the investment portfolio and externally managed real assets investment funds; and other miscellaneous fees and income.

Expenditures are paid from the Fund before distributions are made under the total return formula. Such expenditures include the costs incurred by the SLB to manage the land endowment, as well as operational costs of the Fund, including external management fees paid from appropriated funds. Total operating expenditures, net of security lending rebates and fees, increased 3.0% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2022. This increase is primarily attributable to an increase in PSF(SLB) quantities of purchased gas for resale in the State Energy Management Program, which is administered by the SLB as part of the Fund, as well as increases in operational costs.

The Fund directly supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. For fiscal years 2021 and 2022, the distribution from the SBOE to the ASF totaled \$1.1 billion and \$1.7 billion, respectively. Distributions from the SLB to the ASF for fiscal years 2021 and 2022 totaled \$600 and \$415 million, respectively.

At the end of the 2022 fiscal year, PSF assets guaranteed \$103.2 billion in bonds issued by 898 local school districts and charter districts, the latter of which entered into the Guarantee Program during the 2014 fiscal year. Since its inception in 1983, the Fund has guaranteed 8,554 school district and charter district bond issues totaling \$239.7 billion in principal amount. During the 2022 fiscal year, the number of outstanding issues guaranteed under the Guarantee Program totaled 3,442. The dollar amount of guaranteed school and charter bond issues outstanding increased by \$7.98 billion or 8.4%. The State Capacity Limit increased by \$13.3 billion, or 9.8%, during fiscal year 2022 due to continued growth in the cost basis of the Fund used to calculate that Program capacity limit. The effective capacity of the Guarantee Program did not increase during fiscal year 2022 as the IRS Limit was reached in a prior fiscal year, and it is the lower of the two capacity limits for the Guarantee Program.

## **Other Events and Disclosures**

The State Investment Ethics Code governs the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the

PSF. The SBOE code of ethics provides ethical standards for SBOE members, the Education Commissioner, TEA staff, and persons who provide services to the SBOE relating to the Fund. As part of the Regulatory Recodification, the PSF Corporation developed its own ethics policy as required by SB 1232, which provides basic ethical principles, guidelines, and standards of conduct relating to the management and investment of the Fund in accordance with the requirements of \$43.058 of the Texas Education Code, as amended. The SBOE code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.4 et seq. and is available on the TEA web site at https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf. The PSF Corporation's ethics policy is posted to the PSF Corporation's website at texaspsf.org.

In addition, the SLB and GLO have established processes and controls over the administration of real estate transactions and are subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for Fund assets it manages.

As of August 31, 2022, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

# **PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking**

The Regulatory Recodification included the codification of the TEA's undertaking pursuant to Rule 15c2-12 (the "TEA Undertaking") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. As of March 1, 2023, the TEA Undertaking is codified at 19 TAC 33.8, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is available at available at https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf.

Through the codification of the TEA Undertaking and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the TEA has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Undertaking obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Undertaking pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA Undertaking, the TEA will be obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org, and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077 or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

### **Annual Reports**

The TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this offering document under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The TEA will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund are required to be prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is reported by the State of Texas as a permanent fund and accounted for on a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized based on the criteria of availability and measurability. Assets are defined as available if they are in the form of cash or can be converted into cash within 60 days to be usable for payment of current liabilities. Amounts are defined as measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

### **Event Notices**

The TEA will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guaranteed Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guaranteed Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guaranteed Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guaranteed program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guaranteed program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal se

laws; (11) rating changes of the Guarantee Program; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

## **Availability of Information**

The TEA has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at www.emma.msrb.org.

## **Limitations and Amendments**

The TEA has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The TEA disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement of the TEA is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial information and operating data concerning such entity and events notices relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in this offering document.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

## **Compliance with Prior Undertakings**

Except as stated below, during the last five years, the TEA has not failed to substantially comply with its previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12. On April 28, 2022 TEA became aware that it had not timely filed its 2021 Annual Report with EMMA due to an administrative oversight. TEA took corrective action and filed the 2021 Annual Report with EMMA on April 28, 2022, followed by a notice of late filing made with EMMA on April 29, 2022. TEA notes that the 2021 Annual Report was timely filed on the TEA website by the required filing date and that website posting has been incorporated by reference into TEA's Bond Guarantee Program disclosures that are included in school district and charter district offering documents.

# SEC Exemptive Relief

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

